



## DETAILED CHANGES TO THE REQUIREMENTS

The following tables highlight the changes to the requirements between Issue 7 and Issue 8 and provide a brief commentary on the reasons for each change, where applicable.

Changes from Issue 7 have been highlighted in red text in the column headed 'Issue 8'. Please note, however, that it is the responsibility of the site to study all the requirements of the Standard to ensure that these are understood and that suitable processes are in place to ensure compliance.

### **1 SENIOR MANAGEMENT COMMITMENT**

#### 1.1 SENIORMANAGEMENT COMMITMENT AND CONTINUAL IMPROVEMENT

|   | ISSUE 7 ISSUE 8  |  | SSUE 8   | COMMENTS   |
|---|--|--|--|--|
| STATEMENT OF                                | F INTENT   | STATEMENT OF                                   | INTENT   |  |
| they are fully commi<br>the requirements of | nagement shall demonstrate<br>itted to the implementation of<br>the Global Standard for Food<br>ises which facilitate continual<br>d safety and quality  | The site's senior management shall demonstrate |  |  |
| CLAUSE                                      | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS   |  |
| 1.1.1                                       | The site shall have a<br>documented policy which<br>states the site's intention to<br>meet its obligation to<br>produce safe and legal<br>products to the specified<br>quality and its<br>responsibility to its<br>customers. This shall be:<br>• signed by the person<br>with overall<br>responsibility for the site<br>• communicated to all<br>staff. | 1.1.1  | The site shall have a<br>documented policy which<br>states the site's intention to<br>meet its obligation to<br>produce safe, legal and<br>authentic products to the<br>specified quality, and its<br>responsibility to its<br>customers. This shall be:<br>• signed by the person<br>with overall<br>responsibility for the site<br>• communicated to all<br>staff. | 'Authentic' added to<br>reflect the need for<br>the prevention of<br>food fraud to be<br>included within the<br>company's<br>activities. |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views esponsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein

|        |  |        | ISSUE 8  |   |
|--------|--|--------|--|---|
| CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS  |
|        |  | 1.1.2  | <ul> <li>The site's senior<br/>management shall define<br/>and maintain a clear plan<br/>for the development and<br/>continuing improvement of<br/>a food safety and quality<br/>culture. This shall include:</li> <li>defined activities<br/>involving all sections of<br/>the site that have an<br/>impact on product<br/>safety</li> <li>an action plan indicating<br/>how the activities will be<br/>undertaken and<br/>measured, and the<br/>intended timescales</li> <li>a review of the<br/>effectiveness of<br/>completed activities.</li> </ul> | The product safety<br>culture which<br>prevails at the site is<br>fundamental in the<br>ongoing<br>management of<br>product safety.<br>Therefore, this new<br>clause requires the<br>site to introduce and<br>implement a plan for<br>the development<br>and continuing<br>improvement of a<br>product safety<br>culture. |
| 1.1.2  | The site's senior<br>management shall ensure<br>that clear objectives are<br>defined to maintain and<br>improve the safety, legality<br>and quality of products<br>manufactured, in<br>accordance with the food<br>safety and quality policy<br>and this Standard. These<br>objectives shall be:<br>• documented and<br>includetargetsorclear<br>measures of success<br>• clearly communicated<br>to relevant staff<br>• monitored and results<br>reported at least<br>quarterly to site senior<br>management. | 1.1.3  | The site's senior<br>management shall ensure<br>that clear objectives are<br>defined to maintain and<br>improve the safety, legality<br>and quality of products<br>manufactured, in<br>accordance with the food<br>safety and quality policy<br>and this Standard. These<br>objectives shall be:<br>• documented and<br>includetargetsorclear<br>measures of success<br>• clearly communicated<br>to relevant staff<br>• monitored and results<br>reported at least<br>quarterly to site senior<br>management.   |   |







F JO

|        | SSUE 7  |        |   |  |
|--------|---|--------|---|--|
| CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS   |
| 1.1.3  | Management review<br>meetings attended by the<br>site's senior management<br>shall be undertaken at<br>appropriate planned<br>intervals, annually as a<br>minimum, to review the site<br>performance against the<br>Standard and objectives<br>set in clause 1.1.2. The<br>review process shall<br>include the evaluation of:<br>• previous management<br>reviewaction plans and<br>timeframes<br>• results of internal,<br>second-party and/or<br>third-party audits<br>• customer complaints<br>and results of any<br>customer feedback<br>• incidents, corrective<br>actions, out-of-<br>specification results and<br>non-conforming<br>materials<br>• review of the<br>management of the<br>systems for HACCP,<br>food defence and<br>authenticity<br>• resource requirements.<br>Records of the meeting<br>shall be documented and<br>used to revise the<br>objectives. The decisions<br>and actions agreed within<br>the review process shall be<br>effectively communicated<br>to appropriate staff, and<br>actions implemented within<br>agreed timescales. | 1.1.4  | <ul> <li>Management review meetings<br/>attended by the site's senior<br/>management shall be<br/>undertaken at appropriate<br/>planned intervals, annually at a<br/>minimum, to review the site<br/>performance against the<br/>Standard and objectives set in<br/>clause 1.1.3.</li> <li>The review process shall<br/>include the evaluation of:</li> <li>previous management<br/>review action plans and<br/>timeframes</li> <li>the results of internal,<br/>second-party and/or<br/>third-party audits</li> <li>any objectives that have not<br/>been met, to<br/>understand the underlying<br/>reasons. This information<br/>shall be used when setting<br/>future objectives and to<br/>facilitate continual<br/>improvement</li> <li>any customer<br/>complaints and the<br/>results of any customer<br/>feedback</li> <li>any incidents (including<br/>both recalls and<br/>withdrawals), corrective<br/>actions, out-of- specification<br/>results and non-conforming<br/>materials</li> <li>the effectiveness of the<br/>systems for HACCP,<br/>food defence and<br/>authenticity</li> <li>resource requirements.</li> <li>Records of the meeting shall<br/>be documented and used to<br/>revise the objectives. The<br/>decisions and actions agreed<br/>within the review process shall<br/>be effectively communicated<br/>to appropriate staff, and<br/>actions implemented within<br/>agreed timescales.</li> </ul> | Two new bullet<br>points have been<br>added. The first is<br>to highlight that<br>where objectives<br>are not met,<br>understanding the<br>reasons for failure<br>can be a useful<br>lesson for the site<br>and for the setting<br>of future<br>objectives.<br>The second is to<br>clarify that HACCP,<br>food defence and<br>food fraud<br>(product<br>authenticity)<br>should be included<br>in the scope of<br>these meetings |





This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views esponsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein

|        | ISSUE 7   | ISSUE 8 |   |  |
|--------|---|---------|---|--|
| CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS   |
| 1.1.4  | The site shall have a<br>demonstrable meeting<br>programme which enables<br>food safety, legality and<br>quality issues to be brought<br>to the attention of senior<br>management at least<br>monthly and allows for the<br>resolution of issues<br>requiring immediate action. | 1.1.5   | The site shall have a<br>demonstrable meeting<br>programme which enables<br>food safety, legality,<br>integrity and quality issues<br>to be brought to the<br>attention of senior<br>management. These<br>meetings shall occur at<br>least monthly.<br>Employees shall be aware<br>of the need to report any<br>evidence of unsafe or<br>out-of-specification<br>product or raw materials, to<br>a designated manager to<br>enable the resolution of<br>issues requiring immediate<br>action.               | Text added to<br>provide clarity<br>relating to the<br>mechanisms for<br>reporting and<br>dealing with those<br>issues relating to<br>product safety<br>which require<br>immediate action. |
|        |   | 1.1.6   | The company shall have a<br>confidential reporting<br>system to enable staff to<br>report concerns relating to<br>product safety, integrity,<br>quality and legality.<br>The mechanism (e.g. the<br>relevant telephone<br>number) for reporting<br>concerns must be clearly<br>communicated to staff.<br>The company's senior<br>management shall have a<br>process for assessing any<br>concerns raised. Records<br>of the assessment and,<br>where appropriate, actions<br>taken, shall be<br>documented. | This new clause<br>establishes the<br>need for a systemto<br>report food safety<br>and integrity<br>concerns to senior<br>management.  |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views erasmust erasmost era

|        | ISSUE 7   |        | ISSUE 8   |   |
|--------|---|--------|---|---|
| CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS  |
| 1.1.5  | The company's senior<br>management shall provide the<br>human and financial resources<br>required to produce food safely<br>and in compliance with the<br>requirements of this Standard.  | 1.1.7  | The company's senior<br>management shall provide the<br>human and financial resources<br>required to produce food safely<br>and in compliance with the<br>requirements of this Standard.  | Colour-coding on<br>the clause has<br>been amended<br>to recognise that<br>the auditor may<br>audit activities<br>during the<br>facility audit<br>which lead to<br>discussions<br>regarding<br>resources. For<br>example, if major<br>maintenance<br>hasn't been<br>completed, this<br>may be because<br>of poor<br>maintenance<br>processes<br>(e.g. work<br>schedules) or it<br>may be because<br>of a lack of<br>resource to<br>complete the<br>maintenance. |
| 1.1.6  | The company's senior<br>management shall have a<br>system in place to ensure<br>that the site is kept informed<br>of and reviews:<br>• scientific and technical<br>developments<br>• industry codes of<br>practice<br>• new risks to authenticity of<br>raw materials<br>• all relevant legislation<br>applicable in the country<br>of raw material supply,<br>production and, where<br>known, the country where<br>the product will be sold. | 1.1.8  | The company's senior<br>management shall have a<br>system in place to ensure<br>that the site is kept informed<br>of and reviews:<br>scientific and technical<br>developments<br>industry codes of<br>practice<br>new risks to authenticity of<br>raw materials<br>all relevant legislation in<br>the country where the<br>product will be sold<br>(where known). |   |







| o<br>vi | The site shall have a genuine,<br>original hard copy or electronic<br>version of the current<br>Standard available and be | 1.1 <b>.9</b> | The site shall have a genuine,<br>original hard copy or<br>electronic version of the<br>current Standard available and |
|---------|---|---------------|--|
| a<br>St | aware of any changes to the<br>Standard or protocol that are<br>published on the BRC website.                             |               | be aware of any changes to<br>the Standard or protocol that<br>are published on the BRC<br>Global Standards website.   |



## Fostering Academia Industry Collaboration In Food Striety & Quality



This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views erasmust erasmost era

| n Food Safety & Quality | ISSUE 7   |        | SSUE 8   |   |
|-------------------------|---|--------|--|---|
| CLAUSE                  | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS  |
| 1.1.8                   | Where the site is<br>certificated to the Standard<br>it shall ensure that<br>announced recertification<br>audits occur on or before<br>the audit due date<br>indicated on the certificate.  | 1.1.10 | Where the site is<br>certificated to the<br>Standard, it shall ensure<br>that announced<br>recertification audits occur<br>on or before the audit due<br>date indicated on the<br>certificate.   |   |
| 1.1.9                   | The most senior<br>production or operations<br>manager on site shall<br>participate in the opening<br>and closing meetings of the<br>audit for Global Standard<br>for Food Safety<br>certification. Relevant<br>departmental managers or<br>their deputies shall be<br>available as required during<br>the audit. | 1.1.11 | The most senior<br>production or operations<br>manager on site shall<br>participate in the opening<br>and closing meetings of the<br>audit for certification to the<br>Standard. Relevant<br>departmental managers or<br>their deputies shall be<br>available as required during<br>the audit. |   |
| 1.1.10                  | The site's senior<br>management shall ensure<br>that the root causes of<br>non-conformities identified<br>at the previous audit<br>against the Standard have<br>been effectively addressed<br>to prevent recurrence.  | 1.1.12 | The site's senior<br>management shall ensure<br>that the root causes of any<br>non-conformities against<br>the Standard identified at<br>the previous audit have<br>been effectively addressed<br>to prevent recurrence.   |   |
|                         |   | 1.1.13 | The BRC Global Standards<br>logo and references to<br>certification status shall<br>only be used in accordance<br>with the conditions of use<br>detailed in the audit<br>protocol section (Part III,<br>section 5.6) of the<br>Standard.   | The BRC Global<br>Standards<br>certification logo<br>and references to<br>certification status<br>must only be used in<br>accordance with<br>protocol rules; for<br>example, they may<br>not be added to<br>consumer-facing<br>packaging. |







### 1.2 ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE, RESPONSIBILITIES AND MANAGEMENT **AUTHORITY**

|                    | ISSUE 7  |   | ISSUE 8   |  |
|--------------------|--|---|---|--|
| STATEMENT          | STATEMENT OF INTENT  |   | STATEMENT OF INTENT   |  |
| structure and line | l have a clear organisational<br>s of communication to enable<br>nent of product safety, legality  | The company shall have a clear organisational<br>structure and lines of communication to enable<br>effective management of product safety, legality<br>and quality. |   |  |
| CLAUSE             | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  |  |
| 1.2.1              | The company shall have an<br>organisation chart<br>demonstrating the<br>management structure of<br>the company. The<br>responsibilities for the<br>management of activities<br>which ensure food safety,<br>legality and quality shall be<br>clearly allocated and<br>understood by the<br>managers responsible.<br>It shall be clearly<br>documented who<br>deputises in the absence of<br>the responsibleperson. | 1.2.1   | The company shall have an<br>organisation chart<br>demonstrating the<br>management structure of<br>the company. The<br>responsibilities for the<br>management of activities<br>which ensure food safety,<br>integrity, legality and quality<br>shall be clearly allocated<br>and understood by the<br>managers responsible.<br>It shall be clearly<br>documented who<br>deputises in the absence of<br>the responsibleperson. |  |
| 1.2.2              | The site's senior<br>management shall ensure<br>that all employees are<br>aware of their<br>responsibilities. Where<br>documented work<br>instructions exist for<br>activities undertaken, the<br>relevant employees shall<br>have access to these and<br>be able to demonstrate that<br>work is carried out in<br>accordance with the<br>instructions.  | 1.2.2   | The site's senior<br>management shall ensure<br>that all employees are<br>aware of their<br>responsibilities. Where<br>documented work<br>instructions exist for<br>activities undertaken, the<br>relevant employees shall<br>have access to these and<br>be able to demonstrate that<br>work is carried out in<br>accordance with the<br>instructions.   |  |







### 2 THE FOOD SAFETY PLAN - HACCP

| ISSUE 7   | ISSUE 8  |  |
|---|--|--|
| STATEMENT OF INTENT   | STATEMENT OF INTENT  | COMMENTS   |
| The company shall have a fully implemented and<br>effective food safety plan based on Codex<br>Alimentarius HACCP principles. | The company shall have a fully implemented and<br>effective food safety plan incorporating the<br>Codex Alimentarius HACCP principles. | Some countries<br>(e.g. the US) have<br>introduced<br>regulatory<br>requirements that<br>incorporateallofthe<br>HACCP processes<br>outlined by the<br>Codex Alimentarius<br>but use different<br>terminology.<br>The specific<br>terminology within<br>the Standard, such<br>as HACCP,<br>prerequisites or<br>critical control<br>points, are intended<br>to utilise the most<br>commonly used<br>global terminology<br>to describe<br>expectations. Sites<br>are not required to<br>use the specific<br>terminology of the<br>Standard, but are<br>expected to fully<br>meet the<br>requirements. |



## 2.1 THE HACCP FOOD SAFETY TEAM (EQUIVALENT TO CODEX ALIMENTARIUS STEP 1)

|        | ISSUE 7  | I      | SSUE 8  |   |
|--------|--|--------|---|---|
| CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS  |
| 2.1.1  | The HACCP plan shall be<br>developed and managed<br>by a multi-disciplinaryfood<br>safety team that includes<br>those responsible for<br>quality/technical,<br>production operations,<br>engineering and other<br>relevant functions.<br>The team leader shall have<br>an in-depth knowledge of<br>HACCP and be able to<br>demonstrate competence<br>and experience.<br>The team members shall<br>have specific knowledge<br>of HACCP and relevant<br>knowledge of product,<br>process and associated<br>hazards.<br>In the event of the site not<br>having appropriate<br>in-house knowledge,<br>external expertise may be<br>used, but day-to-day<br>management of the food<br>safety system shall remain<br>the responsibility of the<br>company. | 2.1.1  | The HACCP or food safety<br>plan shall be developed<br>and managed by a<br>multi-disciplinary food<br>safety team that includes<br>those responsible for<br>quality assurance,<br>technical management,<br>production operations,<br>engineering and other<br>relevant functions.<br>The team leader shall have<br>an in-depth knowledge of<br>Codex HACCP principles<br>(or equivalent) and be able<br>to demonstrate<br>competence, experience<br>and training. Where there is<br>a legal requirement for<br>specific training, this shall<br>be in place.<br>The team members shall<br>have specific knowledge of<br>HACCP and relevant<br>knowledge of products,<br>processes and associated<br>hazards.<br>In the event of the site not<br>having the appropriate<br>in-house knowledge,<br>external expertise may be<br>used, but day-to-day<br>management of the food<br>safety system shall remain<br>the responsibility of the<br>company. | Team leader's<br>knowledge,<br>experience and<br>training expanded. |
| 2.1.2  | The scope of each HACCP<br>plan, including the<br>products and processes<br>covered, shall be defined.   | 2.1.2  | The scope of each HACCP<br>or food safety plan,<br>including the products and<br>processes covered, shall<br>be defined.  |   |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views erasmust only of the author, and the commission semide of the information contained therein

#### 2.2 PREREQUISITE PROGRAMMES

|        | ISSUE 7  |        | ISSUE 8  |          |
|--------|--|--------|--|----------|
| CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS |
| 2.2.1  | The site shall establish and<br>maintain environmental<br>and operational<br>programmes necessary to<br>create an environment<br>suitable to produce safe<br>and legal food products<br>(prerequisite programmes).<br>As a guide these may<br>include the following,<br>although this is not an<br>exhaustive list:<br>• cleaning and sanitising<br>• pest control<br>• maintenance<br>programmes for<br>equipment and<br>buildings<br>• personal hygiene<br>requirements<br>• staff training<br>• purchasing<br>• transportation<br>arrangements<br>• processesto prevent<br>cross-contamination<br>• allergen controls.<br>The control measures and<br>monitoring procedures for<br>the prerequisite<br>programmes must be<br>clearly documented and<br>shall be included within the<br>development and reviews<br>of the HACCP. | 2.2.1  | The site shall establish and<br>maintain environmental<br>and operational<br>programmes necessary to<br>create an environment<br>suitable to produce safe<br>and legal food products<br>(prerequisite programmes).<br>As a guide these may<br>include the following,<br>although this is not an<br>exhaustive list:<br>• cleaning and sanitising<br>• pest management<br>• maintenance<br>programmes for<br>equipment and<br>buildings<br>• personal hygiene<br>requirements<br>• staff training<br>• purchasing<br>• transportation<br>arrangements<br>• processesto prevent<br>cross-contamination<br>• allergen controls.<br>The control measures and<br>monitoring procedures for<br>the prerequisite<br>programmes must be<br>clearly documented and<br>shall be included within the<br>development and reviews<br>of the HACCP or food<br>safety plan. |          |







### 2.3 DESCRIBE THE PRODUCT (EQUIVALENT TO CODEX ALIMENTARIUS STEP 2)

|        | ISSUE 7   | I      | SSUE 8   |          |
|--------|---|--------|--|----------|
| CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS |
| 2.3.1  | <ul> <li>A full description for each product or group of products shall be developed, which includes all relevant information on food safety. As a guide, this may include the following, although this is not an exhaustive list:</li> <li>composition (e.g. raw materials, ingredients, allergens, recipe)</li> <li>origin of ingredients</li> <li>physical or chemical properties that impact food safety (e.g. pH, a<sub>w</sub>)</li> <li>treatment and processing (e.g. cooking, cooling)</li> <li>packaging system (e.g. modified atmosphere, vacuum)</li> <li>storage and distribution conditions (e.g. chilled, ambient)</li> <li>target safe shelf life under prescribed storage and usage conditions.</li> </ul> | 2.3.1  | <ul> <li>A full description for each product or group of products shall be developed, which includes all relevant information on food safety. As a guide, this may include the following, although this is not an exhaustive list:</li> <li>composition (e.g. raw materials, ingredients, allergens, recipe)</li> <li>origin of ingredients</li> <li>physical or chemical properties that impact food safety (e.g. pH, a<sub>w</sub>)</li> <li>treatment and processing (e.g. cooking, cooling)</li> <li>packaging system (e.g. modified atmosphere, vacuum)</li> <li>storage and distribution conditions (e.g. chilled, ambient)</li> <li>maximum safe shelf life under prescribed storage and usage conditions.</li> </ul> |          |



## Food



This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views erasmust only of the author, and the commission emade of the information contained therein

| ISSUE 7 |   | l      | ISSUE 8   |          |
|---------|---|--------|---|----------|
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS |
| 2.3.2   | All relevant information<br>needed to conduct the<br>hazard analysis shall be<br>collected, maintained,<br>documented and updated.<br>The company will ensure<br>that the HACCP plan is<br>based on comprehensive<br>information sources, which<br>are referenced and<br>available on request. As a<br>guide, this may include the<br>following, although this is<br>not an exhaustive list:<br>• the latest scientific<br>literature<br>• historical and known<br>hazards associated with<br>specific food products<br>• relevant codes of<br>practice<br>• recognised guidelines<br>• food safety legislation<br>relevant for the<br>products<br>• customer requirements. | 2.3.2  | All relevant information<br>needed to conduct the<br>hazard analysis shall be<br>collected, maintained,<br>documented and updated.<br>The company will ensure<br>that the HACCP or food<br>safety plan is based on<br>comprehensive information<br>sources, which are<br>referenced and available<br>on request. As a guide, this<br>may include the following,<br>although this is not an<br>exhaustive list:<br>• the latest scientific<br>literature<br>• historical and known<br>hazards associated with<br>specific food products<br>• relevant codes of<br>practice<br>• recognised guidelines<br>• food safety legislation<br>relevant for the<br>production and sale of<br>products<br>• customer requirements. |          |

#### 2.4 IDENTIFY INTENDED USE (EQUIVALENT TO CODEX ALIMENTARIUS STEP 3)

| ISSUE 7 |  | ISSUE 8 |  |          |
|---------|--|---------|--|----------|
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS |
| 2.4.1   | The intended use of the<br>product by the customer,<br>and any known alternative<br>use, shall be described,<br>defining the consumer<br>target groups, including<br>the suitability of the product<br>for vulnerable groups of the<br>population (e.g. infants,<br>elderly, allergy sufferers). | 2.4.1   | The intended use of the<br>product by the customer,<br>and any known alternative<br>use, shall be described,<br>defining the consumer<br>target groups, including<br>the suitability of the product<br>for vulnerable groups of the<br>population (e.g. infants,<br>elderly, allergy sufferers). |          |







### 2.5 CONSTRUCT A PROCESS FLOW DIAGRAM (EQUIVALENT TO CODEX ALIMENTARIUS STEP 4)

|        | ISSUE 7  |        | ISSUE 8   |          |
|--------|--|--------|---|----------|
| CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS |
| 2.5.1  | A flow diagram shall be<br>prepared to cover each<br>product, product category<br>or process. This shall set<br>out all aspects of the food<br>process operation within<br>the HACCP scope, from<br>raw material receipt<br>through to processing,<br>storage and distribution.<br>As a guide, this should<br>include the following,<br>although this is not an<br>exhaustive list:<br>• plan of premises and<br>equipment layout<br>• raw materials including<br>introduction of utilities<br>and other contact<br>materials (e.g. water,<br>packaging)<br>• sequence and<br>interaction of all process<br>steps<br>• outsourced processes<br>and subcontracted work<br>• potential for process<br>delay<br>• rework and recycling<br>• low-risk/high-risk/<br>high-care area<br>segregation<br>• finished products,<br>intermediate/semi-<br>processed products,<br>by-products and waste. | 2.5.1  | A flow diagram shall be<br>prepared to cover each<br>product, product category<br>or process. This shall set<br>out all aspects of the food<br>process operation within<br>the HACCP or food safety<br>plan scope, from raw<br>material receipt through to<br>processing, storage and<br>distribution. As a guide,<br>this should include the<br>following, although this is<br>not an exhaustive list:<br>• plan of premises and<br>equipment layout<br>• raw materials, including<br>introduction of utilities<br>and other contact<br>materials (e.g. water,<br>packaging)<br>• sequence and<br>interaction of all process<br>steps<br>• outsourced processes<br>and subcontracted work<br>• potential for process<br>delay<br>• rework and recycling<br>• low-risk/high-risk/<br>high-care area<br>segregation<br>• finished products,<br>intermediate/semi-<br>processed products,<br>by-products and waste. |          |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views only of the author, and the commission cannot be held Erasmus+

#### 2.6 VERIFY FLOW DIAGRAM (EQUIVALENT TO CODEX ALIMENTARIUS STEP 5)

|        | SSUE 7  | I     |   | SSUE 8  |  |
|--------|---|-------|---|---|--|
| CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUS | E | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS   |
| 2.6.1  | The HACCP food safety<br>team shall verify the<br>accuracy of the flow<br>diagrams by on-site audit<br>and challenge at least<br>annually. Daily and<br>seasonal variations shall be<br>considered and evaluated.<br>Records of verified flow<br>diagrams shall be<br>maintained. | 2.6.1 |   | The HACCP food safety<br>team shall verify the<br>accuracy of the flow<br>diagrams by on-site audit<br>and challenge at least<br>annually. Daily and<br>seasonal variations shall be<br>considered and evaluated.<br>Records of verified flow<br>diagrams shall be<br>maintained. | Colour-coding<br>amended to reflect<br>the fact that auditors<br>will compare the<br>flow diagram with<br>the actual practices<br>operating in the<br>production area. |



## Food QA



This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views only of the author, and the commission cannot be held responsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein

#### 2.7 LIST ALL POTENTIAL HAZARDS ASSOCIATED WITH EACH PROCESS STEP, CONDUCT A HAZARD ANALYSIS AND CONSIDER ANY MEASURES TO CONTROL IDENTIFIED HAZARDS (EQUIVALENT TO CODEX ALIMENTARIUS STEP 6, PRINCIPLE 1)

| ISSUE 7 |  |        | SSUE 8   |  |
|---------|--|--------|--|--|
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS   |
| 2.7.1   | The HACCP food safety<br>team shall identify and<br>record all the potential<br>hazards that are reasonably<br>expected to occur at each<br>step in relation to product,<br>process and facilities.<br>This shall include hazards<br>present in raw materials,<br>those introduced during<br>the process or surviving<br>the process steps, and<br>allergen risks (refer to<br>clause 5.3). It shall also take<br>account of the preceding<br>and following steps in the<br>process chain. | 2.7.1  | The HACCP food safety<br>team shall identify and<br>record all the potential<br>hazards that are reasonably<br>expected to occur at each<br>step in relation to product,<br>process and facilities. This<br>shall include hazards<br>present in raw materials,<br>those introduced during<br>the process or surviving<br>the process or surviving<br>the process steps, and<br>consideration of the<br>following types of hazard:<br>• microbiological<br>• physical contamination<br>• chemical and<br>radiological<br>contamination<br>• fraud (e.g. substitution<br>or deliberate/intentional<br>adulteration)<br>• malicious contamination<br>of products<br>• allergen risks<br>(see clause 5.3).<br>It shall also take account of<br>the preceding and<br>following steps in the<br>process chain. | Typical types of<br>hazard have been<br>added for clarity. |









This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views erasmust erasmust only of the author, and the commission erase of the information contained therein

TF JO

| ng Academia Industry Collaboration<br>I Safety & Quality |  |        |  |          |
|--|--|--------|--|----------|
|  | ISSUE 7  |        | ISSUE 8  |          |
| CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS |
| 2.7.2  | <ul> <li>The HACCP food safety team shall conduct a hazard analysis to identify hazards which need to be prevented, eliminated or reduced to acceptable levels.</li> <li>Consideration shall be given to the following:</li> <li>likely occurrenceof hazard</li> <li>severity of the effects on consumer safety</li> <li>vulnerability of those exposed</li> <li>survival and multiplication of micro-organisms of specific concern to the product</li> <li>presence or production of toxins, chemicals or foreign bodies</li> <li>contamination of raw materials, intermediate/ semi-processed product.</li> <li>Where elimination of the hazard is not practical, justification for acceptable levels of the hazard in the finished product shall be determined and documented.</li> </ul> | 2.7.2  | <ul> <li>The HACCP food safety team<br/>shall conduct a hazard analysis<br/>to identify hazards which need<br/>to be prevented, eliminated or<br/>reduced to acceptable levels.</li> <li>Consideration shall be given to<br/>the following:</li> <li>likely occurrenceof<br/>hazard</li> <li>severity of the effects on<br/>consumer safety</li> <li>vulnerability of those<br/>exposed</li> <li>survival and<br/>multiplication of<br/>micro-organisms of specific<br/>concern to the product</li> <li>presence or production<br/>of toxins, chemicals or<br/>foreign bodies</li> <li>contamination of raw<br/>materials, intermediate/<br/>semi-processed product,<br/>or finished product.</li> <li>Where elimination of the hazard is<br/>not practical, justification for<br/>acceptable levels of the hazard in<br/>the finished product shall be<br/>determined and documented</li> </ul> |          |
| 2.7.3  | The HACCP food safety team<br>shall consider the control<br>measures necessary to<br>prevent or eliminate a food<br>safety hazard or reduce it to<br>an acceptable level. Where<br>the control is achieved<br>through existing prerequisite<br>programmes, this shall be<br>stated and the adequacy of<br>the programme to control the<br>specific hazard validated.<br>Consideration may be given<br>to using more than one<br>control measure.   | 2.7.3  | The HACCP food safety team<br>shall consider the control<br>measures necessary to prevent<br>or eliminate a food safety<br>hazard or reduce it to an<br>acceptable level. Where the<br>control is achieved through<br>existing prerequisite<br>programmes, this shall be stated<br>and the adequacy of the<br>programme to control the<br>specific hazard validated.<br>Consideration may be given to<br>using more than one control<br>measure.   |          |





### 2.8 DETERMINE THE CRITICAL CONTROL POINTS (CCPS) (EQUIVALENT TO CODEX ALIMENTARIUS STEP 7, PRINCIPLE 2)

| ISSUE 7 |   | I      | SSUE 8  |          |
|---------|---|--------|---|----------|
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS |
| 2.8.1   | For each hazard that<br>requires control, control<br>points shall be reviewed to<br>identify those that are<br>critical. This requires a<br>logical approach and may<br>be facilitated by use of a<br>decision tree. Critical<br>control points (CCPs) shall<br>be those control points<br>which are required in order<br>to prevent or eliminate a<br>food safety hazard or<br>reduce it to an acceptable<br>level. If a hazard is identified<br>at a step where control is<br>necessary for safety but the<br>control does not exist, the<br>product or process shall be<br>modified at that step, or at<br>an earlier step, to provide a<br>control measure. |        | For each hazard that<br>requires control, control<br>points shall be reviewed to<br>identify those that are<br>critical. This requires a<br>logical approach and may<br>be facilitated by use of a<br>decision tree. Critical<br>control points (CCPs) shall<br>be those control points<br>which are required in order<br>to prevent or eliminate a<br>food safety hazard or<br>reduce it to an acceptable<br>level. If a hazard is identified<br>at a step where control is<br>necessary for safety but the<br>control does not exist, the<br>product or process shall be<br>modified at that step, or at<br>an earlier step, to provide a<br>control measure. |          |





### 2.9 ESTABLISH CRITICAL LIMITS FOR EACH CCP (EQUIVALENT TO CODEX ALIMENTARIUS STEP 8, PRINCIPLE 3)

|        | ISSUE 7  |        | ISSUE 8  |          |
|--------|--|--------|--|----------|
| CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS |
| 2.9.1  | <ul> <li>For each CCP, the appropriate critical limits shall be defined in order to identify clearly whether the process is in or out of control. Critical limits shall be:</li> <li>measurable wherever possible (e.g. time, temperature, pH)</li> <li>supported by clear guidance or examples where measures are subjective (e.g. photographs).</li> </ul> | 2.9.1  | For each CCP, the<br>appropriate critical limits<br>shall be defined in order to<br>identify clearly whether the<br>process is in or out of<br>control. Critical limits<br>shall be:<br>• measurable wherever<br>possible (e.g. time,<br>temperature, pH)<br>• supported by clear<br>guidance or examples<br>where measures are<br>subjective<br>(e.g. photographs). |          |
| 2.9.2  | The HACCP food safety<br>team shall validate each<br>CCP. Documented<br>evidence shall show that<br>the control measures<br>selected and critical limits<br>identified are capable of<br>consistently controlling the<br>hazard to the specified<br>acceptable level.  | 2.9.2  | The HACCP food safety<br>team shall validate each<br>CCP. Documented<br>evidence shall show that<br>the control measures<br>selected and critical limits<br>identified are capable of<br>consistently controlling the<br>hazard to the specified<br>acceptable level.  |          |





### 2.10 ESTABLISH A MONITORING SYSTEM FOR EACH CCP (EQUIVALENT TO CODEX ALIMENTARIUS STEP 9, PRINCIPLE 4)

|        | ISSUE 7  |        | ISSUE 8   |          |
|--------|--|--------|---|----------|
| CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS |
| 2.10.1 | REQUIREMENTSA monitoring procedure<br>shall be established for<br>each CCP to ensure<br>compliance with critical<br>limits. The monitoring<br>system shall be able to<br>detect loss of control of<br>CCPs and wherever<br>possible provide<br>information in time for<br>corrective action to be<br>taken. As a guide,<br>consideration may be<br>given to the following,<br>although this is not an<br>exhaustive list:• on-line measurement<br>• off-line measurement<br>(e.g. thermographs,<br>pH meters etc.).Where discontinuous<br>measurement is used, the<br>system shall ensure that the<br>sample taken is<br>representative of the batch | 2.10.1 | A monitoring procedure<br>shall be established for<br>each CCP to ensure<br>compliance with critical<br>limits. The monitoring<br>system shall be able to<br>detect loss of control of<br>CCPs and, wherever<br>possible, provide<br>information in time for<br>corrective action to be<br>taken. As a guide,<br>consideration may be<br>given to the following,<br>although this is not an<br>exhaustive list:<br>• online measurement<br>• offline measurement<br>• continuous<br>measurement<br>(e.g. thermographs,<br>pH meters etc.).<br>Where discontinuous<br>measurement is used, the<br>system shall ensure that the<br>sample taken is<br>representative of the batch | COMMENTS |
| 2.10.2 | of product.<br>Records associated with<br>the monitoring of each CCP<br>shall include the date, time<br>and result of measurement<br>and shall be signed by the<br>person responsible for the<br>monitoring and verified,<br>when appropriate, by an<br>authorised person. Where<br>records are in electronic<br>form there shall be<br>evidence that records have<br>been checked and verified.   | 2.10.2 | of product.<br>Records associated with<br>the monitoring of each CCP<br>shall include the date, time<br>and result of measurement<br>and shall be signed by the<br>person responsible for the<br>monitoring and verified,<br>when appropriate, by an<br>authorised person. Where<br>records are in electronic<br>form, there shall be<br>evidence that records have<br>been checked and verified.   |          |





### 2.11 ESTABLISH A CORRECTIVE ACTION PLAN (EQUIVALENT TO CODEX ALIMENTARIUS STEP 10, PRINCIPLE 5)

| ISSUE 7 |   | ISSUE 8 |   |          |
|---------|---|---------|---|----------|
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS |
| 2.11.1  | The HACCP food safety<br>team shall specify and<br>document the corrective<br>action to be taken when<br>monitored results indicate<br>a failure to meet a control<br>limit, or when monitored<br>results indicate a trend<br>towards loss of control.<br>This shall include the action<br>to be taken by nominated<br>personnel with regard to<br>any products that have<br>been manufactured during<br>the period when the<br>process was out of control. | 2.11.1  | The HACCP food safety<br>team shall specify and<br>document the corrective<br>action to be taken when<br>monitored results indicate<br>a failure to meet a control<br>limit, or when monitored<br>results indicate a trend<br>towards loss of control.<br>This shall include the action<br>to be taken by nominated<br>personnel with regard to<br>any products that have<br>been manufactured during<br>the period when the<br>process was out of control. |          |







#### 2.12 ESTABLISH VERIFICATION PROCEDURES (EQUIVALENT TO CODEX ALIMENTARIUS STEP 11, PRINCIPLE 6)

| ISSUE 7 |   | ISSUE 8 |  |          |
|---------|---|---------|--|----------|
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS |
| 2.12.1  | Procedures of verification<br>shall be established to<br>confirm that the HACCP<br>plan, including controls<br>managed by prerequisite<br>programmes, continues to<br>be effective. Examples of<br>verification activities<br>include:<br>• internal audits<br>• review of records where<br>acceptable limits have<br>been exceeded<br>• review of complaints by<br>enforcement authorities<br>or customers<br>• review of incidents of<br>product withdrawal or<br>recall.<br>Results of verification shall<br>be recorded and<br>communicated to the<br>HACCP food safety team. | 2.12.1  | <ul> <li>Procedures of verification<br/>shall be established to<br/>confirm that the HACCP or<br/>food safety plan, including<br/>controls managed by<br/>prerequisite programmes,<br/>continues to be effective.</li> <li>Examples of verification<br/>activities include:</li> <li>internal audits</li> <li>review of records where<br/>acceptable limits have<br/>been exceeded</li> <li>review of complaints by<br/>enforcement authorities<br/>or customers</li> <li>review of incidents of<br/>product withdrawal or<br/>recall.</li> <li>Results of verification shall<br/>be recorded and<br/>communicated to the<br/>HACCP food safety team.</li> </ul> |          |





### 2.13 HACCP DOCUMENTATION AND RECORD-KEEPING (EQUIVALENT TO CODEX ALIMENTARIUS STEP 12, PRINCIPLE 7)

| ISSUE 7 |   | ISSUE 8 |  |          |
|---------|---|---------|--|----------|
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS |
| 2.13.1  | Documentation and record<br>keeping shall be sufficient<br>to enable the site to verify<br>that the HACCP controls,<br>including controls<br>managed by prerequisite<br>programmes, are in place<br>and maintained. | 2.13.1  | Documentation and<br>record-keeping shall be<br>sufficient to enable the site<br>to verify that the HACCP<br>and food safety controls,<br>including controls<br>managed by prerequisite<br>programmes, are in place<br>and maintained. |          |







F

#### 2.14 REVIEW THE HACCPPLAN

|        | ISSUE 7   |        | ISSUE 8   |  |
|--------|---|--------|---|--|
| CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS   |
| 2.14.1 | The HACCP food safety<br>team shall review the<br>HACCP plan and<br>prerequisite programmes<br>at least annually and prior<br>to any changes which may<br>affect product safety. As a<br>guide, these may include<br>the following, although this<br>is not an exhaustive list:<br>• change in raw materials<br>or supplier of raw<br>materials<br>• change in processing<br>conditions, process flow<br>or equipment<br>• change in packaging,<br>storage or distribution<br>conditions<br>• change in consumer<br>use<br>• emergence of a new risk<br>(e.g. known adulteration<br>of an ingredient)<br>• following a recall<br>• new developments in<br>scientific information<br>associated with<br>ingredients, process or<br>product.<br>Appropriate changes<br>resulting from the review<br>shall be incorporated into<br>the HACCP plan and/or<br>prerequisite programmes,<br>fully documented and<br>validation recorded. | 2.14.1 | The HACCP food safety team<br>shall review the HACCP or<br>food safety plan and<br>prerequisite programmes at<br>least annually and prior to<br>any changes which may<br>affect food safety. As a guide,<br>these may include the<br>following, although this is not<br>an exhaustive list:<br>• change in raw materials or<br>supplier of raw<br>materials<br>• change in ingredients/<br>recipe<br>• change in processing<br>conditions, process flow<br>or equipment<br>• change in packaging,<br>storage or distribution<br>conditions<br>• change in consumer use<br>• emergence of a new risk<br>(e.g. known adulteration<br>of an ingredient or other<br>relevant, published<br>information, such as the<br>recall of a similar product)<br>• review following a recall<br>• new developments in<br>scientific information<br>associated with<br>ingredients, process or<br>product.<br>Appropriate changes<br>resulting from the review<br>shall be incorporated into the<br>HACCP or food safety plan<br>and/or prerequisite<br>programmes, fully<br>documented and the<br>validation recorded.<br>Where appropriate, the<br>changes shall also be reflected<br>in the company's product<br>safety policy and food safety<br>objectives. | Updated to reflect<br>the GFSI benchmark<br>requirement. |



### **3 FOOD SAFETY AND QUALITY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM**

### 3.1FOOD SAFETY AND QUALITY MANUAL

|                                     | ISSUE 7   |   | ISSUE 8   |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|
| STATEMENT                           | OF INTENT   | STATEMENT OF INTENT   |   | COMMENTS  |
| meet the require<br>documented to a | ocesses and procedures to<br>ments of this Standard shall be<br>low consistent application,<br>and support due diligence in<br>a safe product.  | The company's processes and procedures to<br>meet the requirements of this Standard shall be<br>documented to allow consistent application,<br>facilitate training, and support due diligence in<br>the production of a safe product. |   |   |
| CLAUSE                              | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  |   |
| 3.1.1                               | The site's documented<br>procedures, working<br>methods and practices<br>shall be collated in the form<br>of a printed or electronic<br>quality manual.   | 3.1.1   | The site's procedures,<br>working methods and<br>practices shall be collated<br>in the form of a printed or<br>electronic quality manual.   | 'Documented'<br>removed – see<br>'Documented<br>procedures' in the<br>Introduction for a full<br>explanation. |
| 3.1.2                               | The food safety and quality<br>manual shall be fully<br>implemented and the<br>manual or relevant<br>components shall be<br>readily available to<br>relevant staff.   | 3.1.2   | The food safety and quality<br>manual shall be fully<br>implemented and the<br>manual or relevant<br>components shall be<br>readily available to<br>relevant staff.   |   |
| 3.1.3                               | All procedures and work<br>instructions shall be clearly<br>legible, unambiguous, in<br>appropriate languages and<br>sufficiently detailed to<br>enable their correct<br>application by appropriate<br>staff. This shall include the<br>use of photographs,<br>diagrams or other pictorial<br>instructions where written<br>communication alone is<br>not sufficient (e.g. there are<br>issues of literacy or foreign<br>language). | 3.1.3   | All procedures and work<br>instructions shall be clearly<br>legible, unambiguous, in<br>appropriate languages and<br>sufficiently detailed to<br>enable their correct<br>application by appropriate<br>staff. This shall include the<br>use of photographs,<br>diagrams or other pictorial<br>instructions where written<br>communication alone is<br>not sufficient (e.g. there are<br>issues of literacy or foreign<br>language). |   |





### 3.2 DOCUMENTATION CONTROL (NOW DOCUMENTCONTROL)

|                     | ISSUE 7  | l   | ISSUE 8   |   |
|---------------------|--|---|---|---|
| STATEMENT OF INTENT |  | STATEMENT OF INTENT   |   | COMMENTS  |
| correct versions of | operate an effective<br>stemtoensurethatonlythe<br>documents, including<br>e available and in use.   | The company shall operate an effective<br>document control system to ensure that only the<br>correct versions of documents, including<br>recording forms, are available and in use. |   |   |
| CLAUSE              | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  |   |
| 3.2.1               | <ul> <li>The company shall have a procedure to manage documents which form part of the food safety and quality system. This shall include:</li> <li>a list of all controlled documents indicating the latest version number</li> <li>the method for the identification and authorisation of controlled documents</li> <li>a record of the reason for any changes or amendments to documents</li> <li>the system for the replacement of existing documents when these are updated.</li> </ul> | 3.2.1   | <ul> <li>The company shall have a procedure to manage documents which form part of the food safety and quality system. This shall include:</li> <li>a list of all controlled documents indicating the latest version number</li> <li>the method for the identification and authorisation of controlled documents</li> <li>a record of the reason for any changes or amendments to documents</li> <li>the system for the replacement of existing documents when these are updated.</li> <li>Where documents are stored in electronic form these shall also be:</li> <li>stored securely (e.g. with authorised access, control of amendments, or password protected)</li> <li>backed up to prevent loss.</li> </ul> | Effective<br>management of<br>documentation<br>must include<br>electronic systems<br>as well as printed<br>documents. |





### 3.3 RECORD COMPLETION AND MAINTENANCE

|              | ISSUE 7   | I   | SSUE 8  |  |
|--------------|---|---|---|--|
| STATEMENT OF | FINTENT   | STATEMENT OF INTENT   |   | COMMENTS   |
|              | ain genuine records to<br>fective control of product<br>quality.  | The site shall maintain genuine records to demonstrate the effective control of product safety, legality and quality. |   |  |
| CLAUSE       | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  |  |
| 3.3.1        | Records shall be legible,<br>maintained in good<br>condition and retrievable.<br>Any alterations to records<br>shall be authorised and<br>justification for alteration<br>shall be recorded. Where<br>records are in electronic<br>form these shall be suitably<br>backed up to prevent loss.   | 3,3,1   | Records shall be legible,<br>maintained in good<br>condition and retrievable.<br>Any alterations to records<br>shall be authorised and<br>justification for the<br>alteration shall be<br>recorded. Where records<br>are in electronic form these<br>shall also be:<br>• stored securely (e.g.<br>with authorised access,<br>control of amendments,<br>or password protected)<br>• suitably backed up to<br>prevent loss.   | Effective<br>management of<br>records must<br>include electronic<br>systems as well as<br>printed documents. |
| 3.3.2        | <ul> <li>Records shall be retained<br/>for a defined period with<br/>consideration given to:</li> <li>any legal or customer<br/>requirements</li> <li>the shelf life of the<br/>product.</li> <li>This shall take into account,<br/>where it is specified on the<br/>label, the possibility that<br/>shelf life may be extended<br/>by the consumer (e.g. by<br/>freezing).</li> <li>As a minimum, records<br/>shall be retained for the<br/>shelf life of the product plus<br/>12 months.</li> </ul> | 3.3.2   | <ul> <li>Records shall be retained<br/>for a defined period with<br/>consideration given to:</li> <li>any legal or customer<br/>requirements</li> <li>the shelf life of the<br/>product.</li> <li>This shall take into account,<br/>where it is specified on the<br/>label, the possibility that<br/>shelf life may be extended<br/>by the consumer (e.g. by<br/>freezing).</li> <li>At a minimum, records<br/>shall be retained for the<br/>shelf life of the product plus<br/>12 months.</li> </ul> |  |





This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views esponsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein only of the author, and the commission cannot be held

#### 3.4 INTERNAL AUDITS

|                        | SSUE 7   |   | ISSUE 8   | COMMENTS   |
|------------------------|--|---|---|--|
| STATEMENT OF           | FINTENT  | STATEMENT OF INTENT                       |   |  |
| verifies the effective | e able to demonstrate it<br>application of the food safety<br>nentation of the requirements<br>rd for Food Safety.   | verifies the effecti<br>plan and the impl | I be able to demonstrate that it<br>ve application of the food safety<br>ementation of the requirements<br>dard for Food Safety.  |  |
| CLAUSE                 | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE                                    | REQUIREMENTS  |  |
| 3.4.1                  | There shall be a scheduled<br>programme of internal<br>audits throughout the year<br>with a scope which covers<br>the implementation of the<br>HACCP programme,<br>prerequisite programmes<br>and procedures<br>implemented to achieve<br>this Standard. The scope<br>and frequency of the audits<br>shall be established in<br>relation to the risks<br>associated with the activity<br>and previous audit<br>performance; all activities<br>shall be covered at least<br>annually. | 3.4.1                                     | There shall be a scheduled<br>programme of internal<br>audits.<br>At a minimum, the<br>programme shall include at<br>least four different audit dates<br>spread throughout the year.<br>The frequency at which each<br>activity is audited shall be<br>established in relation to the<br>risks associated with the<br>activity and previous audit<br>performance. All activities<br>shall be covered at least once<br>each year.<br>At a minimum, the scope of<br>the internal audit programme<br>shall include the:<br>• HACCP or food safety<br>plan, includingthe<br>activities to implement it<br>(e.g. supplier approval,<br>corrective actions and<br>verification)<br>• prerequisite<br>programmes<br>(e.g. hygiene, pest<br>control)<br>• food defence and food<br>fraud prevention plans<br>• procedures implemented<br>to achieve<br>the Standard.<br>Each internal audit within the<br>programme shall have a<br>defined scope and consider a<br>specific activity or section of<br>the HACCP or food safety plan. | Non-conformities<br>from Issue 7 suggest<br>that the design of an<br>effective, robust<br>internal audit<br>programme is not<br>well understood.<br>The requirements<br>have been<br>substantially<br>rephrased to add<br>clarity on the<br>expectations of the<br>Standard.<br>Additional<br>explanation is<br>available in the BRC<br>Global Standard for<br>Food Safety Issue 8<br>Interpretation<br>Guideline. |



# Fostering Academia Industry Collaboration



This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views erasmust only of the author, and the commission which may be made of the information contained therein

F JO

|        | ISSUE 7   |        | ISSUE 8  |   |
|--------|---|--------|--|---|
| CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS  |
| 3.4.2  | Internal audits shall be<br>carried out by appropriately<br>trained, competent<br>auditors. Auditors shall be<br>independent (i.e. not audit<br>their own work).  | 3.4.2  | Internal audits shall be carried<br>out by appropriately trained,<br>competent auditors. Auditors<br>shall be independent (e.g. not<br>audit their own work).  |   |
| 3.4.3  | The internal audit<br>programme shall be fully<br>implemented. Internal audit<br>reports shall identify<br>conformity as well as<br>non-conformity and the<br>results shall be reported to<br>the personnel responsible<br>for the activity audited.<br>Corrective actions and<br>timescales for their<br>implementation shall be<br>agreed and completion of<br>the actions verified.  | 3.4.3  | The internal audit programme<br>shall be fully implemented.<br>Internal audit reports shall<br>identify conformity as well as<br>non-conformity and include<br>objective evidence of the<br>findings.<br>The results shall be reported<br>to the personnel responsible<br>for the activity audited.<br>Corrective and preventive<br>actions, and timescales for<br>their implementation, shall be<br>agreed and their completion<br>verified.  | Slightly amended –<br>recording objective<br>evidence is an<br>important feature of<br>audits, as this<br>provides due<br>diligence<br>information which<br>may be required at a<br>later date.   |
| 3.4.4  | <ul> <li>In addition to the internal audit programme there shall be a programme of documented inspections to ensure that the factory environment and processing equipment is maintained in a suitable condition for food production. These inspections shall include:</li> <li>hygiene inspections to assess cleaning and housekeeping performance</li> <li>fabrication inspections to identify risks to the product from the building or equipment.</li> <li>The frequency of these inspections shall be based on risk but will be no less than once per month in open product areas.</li> </ul> | 3.4.4  | In addition to the internal<br>audit programme, there shall<br>be a separate programme of<br>documented inspections to<br>ensure that the factory<br>environment and processing<br>equipment are maintained in<br>a suitable condition for food<br>production. At a minimum,<br>these inspections shall<br>include:<br>• hygiene inspections to<br>assess cleaning and<br>housekeeping<br>performance<br>• fabrication inspections<br>to identify risks to the<br>product from the building<br>or equipment.<br>The frequency of these<br>inspections shall be based<br>on risk but will be no less<br>than once per month in<br>open product areas. | These inspections<br>are in addition to the<br>internal audit<br>programme outlined<br>in clauses3.4.1–<br>3.4.3.<br>Sites may find it<br>useful to consider<br>the glossary<br>definition of an<br>inspection as<br>outlined in the<br>Standard. |





### 3.5 SUPPLIER AND RAW MATERIAL APPROVAL AND PERFORMANCE MONITORING

#### 3.5.1 MANAGEMENT OF SUPPLIERS OF RAW MATERIALS AND PACKAGING

|   | ISSUE 7  |   | ISSUE 8  |   |
|---|--|---|--|---|
| STATEMENT OF  | INTENT   | STATEMENT   | OFINTENT   | COMMENTS  |
| approval and monito<br>any potential risks fr<br>packaging) to the sa | have an effective supplier<br>oring system to ensure that<br>from raw materials (including<br>fety, authenticity, legality and<br>product are understood and   | The company shall have an effective supplier<br>approval and monitoring system to ensure that<br>any potential risks from raw materials (including<br>primary packaging) to the safety, authenticity,<br>legality and quality of the final product are<br>understood and managed. |  | The working group<br>reviewed the<br>glossary definition<br>of raw material to<br>ensure that it was<br>consistently applied<br>throughout the<br>Standard,<br>particularly in this<br>section.   |
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   |   |
| 3.5.1.1   | The company shall<br>undertake a documented<br>risk assessment of each<br>raw material or group of raw<br>materials including<br>packaging to identify<br>potential risks to product<br>safety, legality and quality.<br>This shall take into account<br>the potential for:<br>allergen contamination<br>foreign-body risks<br>microbiological<br>contamination<br>chemical contamination<br>substitution or fraud<br>(see clause 5.4.2).<br>Consideration shall also be<br>given to the significance of<br>a raw material to the quality<br>of the final product.<br>The risk assessment shall<br>form the basis for the raw<br>material acceptance and<br>testing procedure and for<br>the processes adopted for<br>supplier approval and<br>monitoring. The risk<br>assessments shall be<br>reviewed at least annually. | 3.5.1.1   | The company shall undertake a<br>documented risk assessment of<br>each raw material or group of<br>raw materials including primary<br>packaging to identify potential<br>risks to product safety, legality<br>and quality. This shall take into<br>account the potential for:<br>allergen contamination<br>foreign-body risks<br>microbiological<br>contamination<br>chemical contamination<br>variety or species<br>cross-contamination<br>substitution or fraud (see<br>clause 5.4.2)<br>any risks associated with raw<br>materials which<br>are subject to legislative<br>control.<br>Consideration shall also be given<br>to the significance of a raw<br>materialto the quality of the final<br>product.<br>The risk assessment shall form<br>the basis for the raw material<br>acceptance and testing<br>procedure and for the<br>processes adopted for supplier<br>approval and monitoring. | Prohibited<br>substances added<br>to reflect the GFSI<br>benchmark<br>requirement.<br>Requirements for<br>risk assessments<br>have been revised<br>to ensure that<br>reviews are<br>completed when<br>required, but that<br>the process remains<br>practicable for sites<br>handling a large<br>number of raw<br>materials. |



### FoodQA Fostering Academia Inc In Food Safety & Quality



This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views erasmust erasmosible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein

| ISSUE 7       |              | l             | SSUE 8  |          |
|---------------|--------------|---------------|---|----------|
| CLAUSE        | REQUIREMENTS | CLAUSE        | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS |
| 3.5.1.1 cont. |              | 3.5.1.1 cont. | <ul> <li>The risk assessment for a raw material shall be updated:</li> <li>when there is a change in a raw material, the processing of a raw material, or the supplier of a raw material</li> <li>if a new risk emerges</li> <li>following a product recall or withdrawal, where a specific raw material has been implicated</li> </ul> |          |
|               |              |               | • at least every 3 years.   |          |



# Fold addemia Industry Collaboration





This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views only of the author, and the commission cannot be made of the information contained therein

| Food Safety & Quality | 0  |         |  |  |
|-----------------------|--|---------|--|--|
| 3.5.1.2               | The company shall have a<br>documented supplier<br>approval and ongoing<br>monitoring procedure to<br>ensure that all suppliers of<br>raw materials, including<br>packaging, effectively<br>manage risks to raw<br>material quality and safety<br>and are operating effective<br>traceability processes.<br>The approval and<br>monitoring procedure shall<br>be based on risk and<br>include one or a<br>combination of:<br>• certification (e.g. to BRC<br>Global Standards or<br>other GFSI-recognised<br>scheme)<br>• supplier audits, witha<br>scope to include<br>product safety,<br>traceability, HACCP<br>review and good<br>manufacturing<br>practices, undertaken<br>by an experienced and<br>demonstrably<br>competent product<br>safety auditor<br>or, for suppliers assessed<br>as low risk only, supplier<br>questionnaires. | 3.5.1.2 | The company shall have a<br>documented supplier<br>approval procedure to<br>ensure that all suppliers of<br>raw materials, including<br>primary packaging,<br>effectivelymanagerisks to<br>raw material quality and<br>safety and are operating<br>effective traceability<br>processes. The approval<br>procedure shall be based<br>on risk and include either<br>one or a combination of:<br>• a valid certification to<br>the applicable BRC<br>Global Standard or<br>GFSI-benchmarked<br>standard. The scope of<br>the certification shall<br>include the raw materials<br>purchased<br>• supplier audits, witha<br>scope to include<br>product safety,<br>traceability, HACCP<br>review and good<br>manufacturing<br>practices, undertaken<br>by an experienced and<br>demonstrably<br>competent product<br>safety auditor. Where<br>the supplier audit is<br>completed by a second<br>or third party, the<br>company shall be | Initial supplier<br>approval and<br>ongoing monitoring<br>and approval<br>processes have<br>been divided into<br>separate clauses to<br>reflect the fact that<br>there are often<br>different<br>requirements for<br>these activities.<br>Ongoing monitoring<br>and approval is<br>now covered in<br>clause 3.5.1.3.<br>Certificates used as<br>evidence in supplier<br>approval processes<br>must be valid and<br>the accuracy of the<br>information received<br>from the supplier<br>must be confirmed.<br>For example, the<br>BRC Directory<br>(www.brcdirectory.<br>com) can be used to<br>confirm the<br>supplier's<br>certification status<br>and that the product<br>scope includes the<br>raw materials<br>purchased by the<br>site. |
|                       |  |         |  |  |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views erasmust erasmosible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein

| d Sofety & Quality    |   |               | SSUE 8  |  |
|-----------------------|---|---------------|---|--|
| CLAUSE                | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE        | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS   |
| 3.5.1.2 <i>cont</i> . | Where approval is based<br>on questionnaires, these<br>shall be reissued at least<br>every 3 years and suppliers<br>will be required to notify the<br>site of any significant<br>changes in the interim.<br>The site shall have an<br>up-to-date list of approved<br>suppliers. | 3.5.1.2 cont. | <ul> <li>demonstrate the competency of the auditor</li> <li>confirm that the scope of the audit includes product safety, traceability, HACCP review and good manufacturing practices</li> <li>obtain and review a copy of the full audit report</li> <li>or</li> <li>where a valid risk-based justification is provided and the supplier is assessed as low risk only, a completed supplier questionnaire may be used for initial approval. The questionnaire shall have a scope that includes product safety, traceability, HACCP review and good manufacturing practices, and it shall have been reviewed and verified by a demonstrably competent person.</li> </ul> | The requirements<br>have been amended<br>to recognise that<br>some supplier<br>audits may be<br>completed by third<br>parties. These<br>audits may be<br>accepted in the<br>absence of the site<br>completing its own<br>audit, providing that:<br>• the competency<br>of the auditor is<br>appropriate for<br>the type of<br>product and<br>standard of audit<br>conducted<br>• at a minimum,<br>the scope of the<br>audit addresses<br>product safety,<br>traceability,<br>HACCP and<br>good<br>manufacturing<br>practices<br>• a copy of the full<br>audit report is<br>available – not<br>just a certificate.<br>Finally, the<br>requirements have<br>also been amended<br>for low-risk products<br>to be initially<br>approved by<br>supplier<br>questionnaire. |



### FoodQA Fostering Academia Inc In Food Safety & Quality



This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views erasmust only of the author, and the commission service of the information contained therein

|        | ISSUE 7 ISSUE 8 |         |   |  |  |
|--------|-----------------|---------|---|--|--|
| CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS    | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS   |  |
|        |                 | 3.5.1.3 | There shall be a<br>documented process for<br>ongoing supplier<br>performance review,<br>based on risk and defined<br>performance criteria.<br>The process shall be fully<br>implemented.<br>Where approval is based<br>on questionnaires, these<br>shall be reissued at least<br>every 3 years and suppliers<br>shall be required to notify<br>the site of any significant<br>changes in the interim,<br>including any change in<br>certification status.<br>Records of the review shall<br>be kept. | Ongoing monitoring<br>of suppliers was<br>originally part of<br>clause 3.5.1.2 but<br>has now been<br>included as a<br>separate clause to<br>ensure that sites can<br>select appropriate<br>methods for both<br>initial and ongoing<br>supplier approval.  |  |
|        |                 | 3.5.1.4 | The site shall have an<br>up-to-date list or database<br>of approved suppliers.<br>This may be on paper<br>(hard copy) or it may be<br>controlled on an electronic<br>system.<br>The list or relevant<br>components of the<br>database shall be readily<br>available to the relevant<br>staff (e.g. at goods receipt).  | Originally part of<br>clause 3.5.1.2 but<br>now included as a<br>separate clause.<br>It is important that<br>the list is used,<br>where relevant,<br>within the site.<br>For example, goods<br>receipt staff must be<br>able to check that<br>deliveries are from<br>approved suppliers<br>or new product<br>development teams<br>must be able to<br>readily identify<br>approved suppliers. |  |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views erasmust erasmust only of the author, and the commission erase of the information contained therein

| d Safety & Quality | ISSUE 7 ISSUE 8   |         |   |   |
|--------------------|---|---------|---|---|
| CLAUSE             | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS  |
| 3.5.1.3            | Where raw materials are<br>purchased from agents or<br>brokers, the site shall know<br>the identity of the last<br>manufacturer or packer, or<br>for bulk commodity<br>products the consolidation<br>place of the raw material.<br>Information to enable the<br>approval of the<br>manufacturer, packer or<br>consolidator, as in clause<br>3.5.1.2, shall be obtained<br>from the agent/broker or<br>directly from the supplier,<br>unless the agent/broker is<br>themselves certificated to<br>the BRC Global Standard<br>for Agents and Brokers. | 3.5.1.5 | Where raw materials<br>(including primary<br>packaging) are purchased<br>from companies that are<br>not the manufacturer,<br>packer or consolidator<br>(e.g. purchased from an<br>agent, broker or<br>wholesaler), the site shall<br>know the identity of the last<br>manufacturer or packer, or<br>for bulk commodity<br>products the consolidation<br>place of the raw material.<br>Information to enable the<br>approval of the<br>manufacturer, packer or<br>consolidator, as in clauses<br><b>3.5.1.1</b> and <b>3.5.1.2</b> , shall be<br>obtained from the agent/<br>broker or directly from the<br>supplier, unless the agent/<br>broker is themselves<br>certificated to a BRC<br>Standard (e.g. BRC Global<br>Standard for Agents and<br>Brokers) or a standard<br>benchmarked by GFSI. | Amended to make it<br>clear that this clause<br>applies whenever a<br>food raw materialis<br>purchased from an<br>organisation that is<br>not the<br>manufacturer,<br>processor, packer<br>or consolidator. |
|                    |   | 3.5.1.6 | The company shall ensure<br>that its suppliers of raw<br>materials (including<br>primary packaging) have<br>an effective traceability<br>system. Where a supplier<br>has been approved based<br>on a questionnaire instead<br>of certification or audit,<br>verification of the supplier's<br>traceability system shall be<br>carried out on first approval<br>and then at least every<br>3 years. This may be<br>achieved by a traceability<br>test.   | Requirement moved<br>from Issue 7,<br>clause 3.9.3 as the<br>activity usually<br>forms part of the<br>supplier approval<br>process.   |





This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views esponsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein

| In Food Safety & Quality |  |
|--------------------------|--|
|                          | Where a raw material is received directly from a |
|                          |  |
|                          | farm or fish farm, further                       |
|                          | verification of the farm's                       |
|                          | traceability system is not                       |
|                          | mandatory.                                       |


# Food Cademia Industry Collaboration



|         | ISSUE 7                     | ISSUE 8         |                             |          |
|---------|-----------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|----------|
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS                | CLAUSE          | REQUIREMENTS                | COMMENTS |
| 3.5.1.4 | The procedures shall        | 3.5.1. <b>7</b> | The procedures shall        |          |
|         | define how exceptions to    |                 | define how exceptions to    |          |
|         | the supplier approval       |                 | the supplier approval       |          |
|         | processes in clause 3.5.1.2 |                 | processes in clause 3.5.1.2 |          |
|         | are handled (e.g. where raw |                 | arehandled (e.g. where raw  |          |
|         | material suppliers are      |                 | material suppliers are      |          |
|         | prescribed by a customer)   |                 | prescribed by a customer)   |          |
|         | or where information for    |                 | or where information for    |          |
|         | effective supplier approval |                 | effective supplier approval |          |
|         | is not available (e.g. bulk |                 | is not available (e.g. bulk |          |
|         | agricultural commodity      |                 | agricultural commodity      |          |
|         | products) and instead       |                 | products) and instead       |          |
|         | product testing is used to  |                 | product testing is used to  |          |
|         | verify product quality and  |                 | verify product quality and  |          |
|         | safety.                     |                 | safety.                     |          |
|         | When a site produces        |                 | When a site produces        |          |
|         | customer-branded product    |                 | customer-branded            |          |
|         | the relevant exceptions     |                 | product, the customer shall |          |
|         | shall be identified to the  |                 | be made aware of the        |          |
|         | customer.                   |                 | relevant exceptions.        |          |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views only of the author, and the commission cannot be held Erasmus+ responsible for any use which may be made of the

#### information contained therein 3.5.2 RAW MATERIAL AND PACKAGING ACCEPTANCE, MONITORING AND MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES **ISSUE 7 ISSUE 8** COMMENTS STATEMENT OF INTENT STATEMENT OF INTENT Controls on the acceptance of raw materials Controls on the acceptance of raw materials including packaging shall ensure that these do (including primary packaging) shall ensure that not compromise the safety, legality or quality of these do not compromise the safety, legality or products and where appropriate any claims of quality of products and where appropriate any authenticity. claims of authenticity. REQUIREMENTS **CLAUSE** CLAUSE REQUIREMENTS The company shall have a The company shall have a 'Documented' 3.5.2.1 3.5.2.1 documented procedure for procedure for the removed – see the acceptance of raw acceptance of raw 'Documented materials and packaging materials and primary procedures' in the on receipt based upon the packaging on receipt Introduction for a full risk assessment (clause based upon the risk explanation. 3.5.1.1). Raw material assessment (clause 3.5.1.1). Acceptance of raw including packaging acceptance and its release materials (including for use shall be based on primary packaging) and one or a combination of: their release for use shall be based on either one or a product sampling and combination of: testing visual inspection on product sampling and receipt testing certificates of analysis visual inspection on - specific to the receipt consignment certificates of analysis (specific to the certificates of consignment) conformance. certificates of A list of raw materials conformance. including packaging and A list of raw materials the requirements to be met (including primary for acceptance shall be packaging) and the available. The parameters requirements to be met for for acceptance and acceptance shall be frequency of testing shall available. The parameters be clearly defined, for acceptance and implemented and frequency of testing shall reviewed. be clearly defined, implemented and reviewed.



# FoodQA Fostering Academia Inc In Food Safety & Quality



|        | ISSUE 7 ISSUE 8 |         |  |   |
|--------|-----------------|---------|--|---|
| CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS    | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS  |
|        |                 | 3.5.2.2 | Procedures shall be in<br>place to ensure that<br>approved changes to raw<br>materials (including<br>primary packaging) are<br>communicated to goods<br>receipt personnel and that<br>only the correct version of<br>the raw material is<br>accepted. For example,<br>when labels or printed<br>packaging have been<br>amended, only the correct<br>version should be<br>accepted and released into<br>production. | New clause<br>reflecting the need<br>for change control<br>procedures for raw<br>materials which<br>ensure that only the<br>correct versions are<br>accepted and<br>released into<br>production. For<br>example, if labels or<br>printed packaging<br>have changed and<br>obsolete packaging<br>continues to be<br>accepted, this may<br>lead to the packing<br>of products into<br>incorrect<br>packaging. |
|        |                 | 3.5.2.3 | Where the site is in receipt<br>of live animals, there shall<br>be an inspection by a<br>suitably competent<br>individual at lairage and<br>post mortem to ensure that<br>the animals are fit for<br>human consumption.  | New clause<br>recognising the<br>need for additional<br>checks where the<br>site is in receipt of<br>live animals.  |





This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views only of the author, and the commission cannot be held Erasmus+ responsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein information contained therein

#### 3.5.3 MANAGEMENT OF SUPPLIERS OF SERVICES

|  | ISSUE 7   |   | SSUE 8  |  |
|--|---|---|---|--|
| STATEMENT O  | F INTENT  | STATEMENT OF INTENT   |   | COMMENTS   |
| The company shall be able to demonstrate that<br>where services are outsourced the service is<br>appropriate and any risks presented to food<br>safety, legality and quality have been evaluated to<br>ensure effective controls are in place. |   | The company shall be able to demonstrate that<br>where services are outsourced, the service is<br>appropriate and any risks presented to food<br>safety, legality and quality have been evaluated to<br>ensure effective controls are in place. |   |  |
| CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  |  |
| 3.5.3.1  | There shall be a<br>documented procedure<br>for the approval and<br>monitoring of suppliers of<br>services. Such services<br>shall include, as<br>appropriate:<br>• pest control<br>• laundry services<br>• contracted cleaning<br>• contracted servicing<br>and maintenance of<br>equipment<br>• transport and<br>distribution<br>• off-site storage of<br>ingredients, packaging<br>or products<br>• laboratory testing<br>• catering services<br>• waste management. | 3.5.3.1   | There shall be a procedure<br>for the approval and<br>monitoring of suppliers of<br>services. Such services<br>shall include, as<br>appropriate:<br>• pest control<br>• laundry services<br>• contracted cleaning<br>• contracted servicing<br>and maintenance of<br>equipment<br>• transport and<br>distribution<br>• off-site storage of<br>ingredients, packaging<br>or products<br>• off-site packing of<br>products<br>• laboratory testing<br>• catering services<br>• waste management.<br>This approval and<br>monitoring process shall<br>be risk-based and take into<br>consideration:<br>• risk to the safety and<br>quality of products<br>• compliance with any<br>specific legal<br>requirements<br>• potential risks to the<br>security of the product<br>(i.e. risks identified in the<br>vulnerability and food<br>defence assessments). | Additional<br>information on<br>which to base<br>approval and<br>monitoring. |







| 2 5 2 2 | Contracts or formal         | 2 5 2 2 | Contracts or formal          |
|---------|-----------------------------|---------|------------------------------|
| 3.5.3.2 |                             | 3.5.3.2 |                              |
|         | agreements shall exist with |         | agreementsshallexistwith     |
|         | the suppliers of services   |         | the suppliers of services    |
|         | that clearly define service |         | that clearly define service  |
|         | expectations and ensure     |         | expectations and ensure      |
|         | potential food safety risks |         | that the potential food      |
|         | associated with the service |         | safety risks associated with |
|         | have been addressed.        |         | the service have been        |
|         |                             |         | addressed.                   |



Food Fostering Academia In Food Safety & Qua



This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views only of the author, and the commission emade of the information contained therein

#### 3.5.4 MANAGEMENT OF OUTSOURCED PROCESSING AND PACKING (NOW MANAGEMENT OF OUTSOURCED PROCESSING)

| PROCESSING)  |  |   |   |   |
|--|--|---|---|---|
| 1  | SSUE 7   |   | SSUE 8  | COMMENTS  |
| STATEMENT OF   | INTENT   | STATEMENT OF  | INTENT  |   |
| packing of a product<br>scope of certification<br>party or undertaken<br>managed to ensure i | step in the manufacture or<br>which is included within the<br>n is subcontracted to a third<br>at another site, this shall be<br>t does not compromise the<br>ty or authenticity of the  | Where any process step in the manufacture of a product is outsourced to a third party or undertaken at another site, this shall be managed to ensure it does not compromise the safety, legality, quality or authenticity of the product. |   | Outsourced or<br>subcontracted<br>processes occur<br>when a partially<br>processed product<br>is sent to another<br>site for a process<br>step(s) before being<br>returned to the site<br>for completion of<br>the production/<br>packing operation.<br>It is vital that the site<br>manages this<br>process to ensure<br>that product safety<br>is maintained and<br>that customers have<br>visibility of these<br>activities when they<br>occur.<br>Packing of products<br>by third parties (e.g.<br>contract packing)<br>has been removed<br>from this section as<br>this should not form<br>part of the scope of<br>the audit (the<br>packing site is<br>encouraged to have<br>its own<br>certification). |
| CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  |   |
| 3.5.4.1  | The company shall be able<br>to demonstrate that where<br>part of the production<br>process or final packing is<br>outsourced and<br>undertaken off-site this has<br>been declared to the brand<br>owner and, where required,<br>approval granted. | 3.5.4.1   | The company shall be able<br>to demonstrate that, where<br>part of the production<br>process or any part of the<br>final packing is outsourced<br>and undertaken off-site,<br>this has been declared to<br>the brand owner and,<br>where required, approval<br>granted. |   |







| od Safety & Quality | SSUE 7   |         | ISSUE 8   |  |
|---------------------|--|---------|---|--|
| CLAUSE              | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS   |
| 3.5.4.2             | The company shall ensure<br>that subcontractors are<br>approved and monitored<br>by successful completion<br>of either:<br>• certification to the<br>applicable BRC Global<br>Standard for Food<br>Safety or other<br>GFSI-recognised<br>scheme<br>• a documented site audit<br>with a scope to include<br>product safety,<br>traceability, HACCP<br>review and good<br>manufacturing practices<br>by an experienced and<br>demonstrably<br>competent product<br>safety auditor. | 3.5.4.2 | The company shall ensure<br>that outsourced processors<br>are approved and<br>monitored, to ensure that<br>they effectively manage risks<br>to product safety and quality<br>and are operating effective<br>traceability processes.<br>The approval and monitoring<br>procedure shall be based on<br>risk and include either one or<br>a combination of:<br>• a valid certification to<br>the applicable BRC<br>Global Standard or GFSI-<br>benchmarked standard.<br>The scope of the<br>certification shall<br>include the raw materials<br>purchased<br>or<br>• supplier audits, with a<br>scope to include<br>product safety,<br>traceability, HACCP review<br>and good manufacturing<br>practices, undertaken by<br>an experienced and<br>demonstrably competent<br>product safety auditor.<br>Where this supplier audit<br>is completed by a second<br>or third party, the<br>company shall be able to:<br>- demonstrate the<br>competency of the<br>auditor<br>- confirm that the<br>scope of the audit<br>includes product<br>safety, traceability,<br>HACCP review and<br>good manufacturing<br>practices | This requirement<br>mirrors the wording<br>used in Issue 8,<br>clause 3.5.1.2 for the<br>approval of<br>suppliers of raw<br>materials. |



## FoodQA Fostering Academia Ind In Food Safety & Quality



| n Food Safety & Quality | ISSUE 7   | 1             | SSUE 8   |          |
|-------------------------|---|---------------|--|----------|
| CLAUSE                  | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE        | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS |
| 3.5.4.2 cont.           |   | 3.5.4.2 cont. | <ul> <li>obtain and review a<br/>copy of the full audit<br/>report.</li> </ul>   |          |
|                         |   |               | There shall be a<br>documented process for<br>ongoing supplier<br>performance review,<br>based on risk and defined<br>performance criteria.<br>The process shall be fully<br>implemented. Records of<br>the review shall be kept.  |          |
| 3.5.4.3                 | Any outsourced<br>processing or packing<br>operations shall:  | 3.5.4.3       | Any outsourced<br>processing operations<br>shall:  |          |
|                         | <ul> <li>be undertaken in<br/>accordance with<br/>established contracts<br/>which clearly define any<br/>processing and/or<br/>packing requirements<br/>and product<br/>specification</li> <li>maintain product<br/>traceability.</li> </ul>              |               | <ul> <li>be undertaken in accordance with established contracts which clearly define any processing and/or packing requirements and product specification</li> <li>maintain product traceability.</li> </ul>   |          |
| 3.5.4.4                 | The company shall<br>establish inspection and<br>test procedures for<br>products where part of the<br>processing or packing<br>have been outsourced,<br>including visual, chemical<br>and/or microbiological<br>testing, dependent on risk<br>assessment. | 3.5.4.4       | The company shall<br>establish inspection and<br>test procedures for<br>products wherepart of the<br>processing has been<br>outsourced, including<br>visual, chemical and/or<br>microbiological testing.<br>The frequency and<br>methods of inspection or<br>testing shall depend on risk<br>assessment. |          |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views only of the author, and the commission cannot be made of the information contained therein

#### 3.6 SPECIFICATIONS

|  | ISSUE 7   |   | ISSUE<br>8   | COMMENTS   |
|--|---|---|--|--|
| STATEMENT OF INTENT<br>Specifications shall exist for raw materials<br>including packaging, finished products and any<br>product or service which could affect the integrity<br>of the finished product. |   | STATEMENT OF INTENT<br>Specifications shall exist for raw materials<br>(including primary packaging), finished<br>products and any product or service which<br>could affect the integrity of the finished<br>product. |  | COMMENTS   |
| CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   |  |
| 3.6.1  | Specifications for raw<br>materials and packaging<br>shall be adequate and<br>accurate and ensure<br>compliance with relevant<br>safety and legislative<br>requirements. The<br>specifications shall include<br>defined limits for relevant<br>attributes of the material<br>which may affect the quality<br>or safety of the final<br>products (e.g. chemical,<br>microbiological or physical<br>standards). | 3.6.1   | Specifications for raw<br>materials and primary<br>packaging shall be<br>adequate and accurate<br>and<br>ensure compliance with<br>relevant safety and<br>legislative requirements.<br>The specifications shall<br>include defined limits for<br>relevant attributes of the<br>material which may affect<br>the quality or safety of<br>the final products<br>(e.g. chemical,<br>microbiological or<br>physical<br>standards). |  |
| 3.6.2  | Accurate, up-to-date<br>specifications shall be<br>available for all finished<br>products. These shall<br>include key data to meet<br>customer and legal<br>requirements and assist<br>the user in the safe usage<br>of the product.  | 3.6.2   | Accurate, up-to-date<br>specifications shall be<br>available for all finished<br>products. These may be<br>in the form of a printed<br>or electronic document,<br>or part of an online<br>specification system.<br>They shall include key<br>data to meet customer<br>and legal requirements<br>and assist the user in the<br>safe usage of the<br>product.  | There has been a<br>misconception that<br>sites must have<br>printed<br>documentation to<br>comply with the<br>Standard. This clause<br>has therefore been<br>amended to make it<br>clear that, while<br>documents may be<br>printed, they are<br>equally acceptable in<br>electronic form,<br>and in the case of<br>specifications, they<br>mayform part of an<br>online specification<br>database. |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views esponsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein

> The important point is that, regardless of format, all the relevant information must be available to the staff who need to use it, in the appropriate factory locations.



# FoodQA Fostering Academia Inc In Food Safety & Quality



This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views erasmust erasmosible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein

| ISSUE 7 |   | ISSUE 8 |  |  |
|---------|---|---------|--|--|
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS   |
| 3.6.3   | The company shall seek<br>formal agreement of<br>specifications with relevant<br>parties. Where<br>specifications are not<br>formally agreed then the<br>company shall be able to<br>demonstrate that it has<br>taken steps to ensure<br>formal agreement is in<br>place. | 3.6.3   | Where the company is<br>manufacturing customer-<br>branded products, it shall<br>seek formal agreement of<br>the finished product<br>specifications. Where<br>specifications are not<br>formally agreed then the<br>company shall be able to<br>demonstrate that it has<br>taken steps to ensure<br>formal agreement is in<br>place. | Slight amendment<br>to clarify that formal<br>agreement should<br>be between the site<br>and the brand<br>owner of the<br>product. |
| 3.6.4   | Specifications shall be<br>reviewed whenever<br>products change<br>(e.g. ingredients,<br>processing method) or at<br>least every 3 years. The<br>date of review and the<br>approval of any changes<br>shall be recorded.  | 3.6.4   | Specification review shall<br>be sufficiently frequent to<br>ensure that data is current<br>or at a minimum every 3<br>years, taking into account<br>product changes,<br>suppliers, regulations and<br>other risks.<br>Reviews and changes shall<br>be documented.   | Requirement<br>amended to ensure<br>that the<br>specification review<br>is both practicable<br>and effective.                      |

### 3.7 CORRECTIVE AND PREVENTIVE ACTIONS

| ISSUE 7                                      |  | ISSUE 8   |  |          |
|--|--|---|--|----------|
| STATEMENT OF INTENT                          |  | STATEMENT OF  |  | COMMENTS |
| the information from<br>safety and quality m | to demonstrate that it uses<br>identified failures in the food<br>anagement system to make<br>s and prevent recurrence.                          | The site shall be able to demonstrate that it uses<br>the information from identified failures in the food<br>safety and quality management system to make<br>necessary corrections and prevent recurrence. |  |          |
| CLAUSE                                       | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   |          |
| 3.7.1  | The site shall have a<br>documented procedure for<br>handling and correcting<br>failures identified in the<br>food safety and quality<br>system. | 3.7.1   | The site shall have a<br>procedure for handling and<br>correcting failures<br>identified in the food safety<br>and quality management<br>system. |          |







| ISSUE 7 |   |        | ISSUE 8  |  |
|---------|---|--------|--|--|
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS   |
| 3.7.2   | <ul> <li>Where a non-conformity<br/>places the safety, legality or<br/>quality of products at risk<br/>this shall be investigated<br/>and recorded including:</li> <li>clear documentation of<br/>the non-conformity</li> <li>assessment of<br/>consequences by a<br/>suitably competent and<br/>authorised person</li> <li>the action to address<br/>the immediate issue</li> <li>an appropriate<br/>timescale for correction</li> <li>the person responsible<br/>for correction</li> <li>verification that the<br/>correction has been<br/>implemented and is<br/>effective</li> <li>identification of the<br/>non-conformity and<br/>implementation of any<br/>necessary actions to<br/>prevent recurrence.</li> </ul> | 3.7.2  | <ul> <li>Where a non-conformity<br/>places the safety, legality or<br/>quality of products at risk,<br/>this shall be investigated<br/>and recorded including:</li> <li>clear documentation of<br/>the non-conformity</li> <li>assessment of<br/>consequences by a<br/>suitably competent and<br/>authorised person</li> <li>the action to address<br/>the immediate issue</li> <li>an appropriate<br/>timescale for correction</li> <li>the person responsible<br/>for correction</li> <li>verification that the<br/>correction has been<br/>implemented and is<br/>effective.</li> </ul> | Final bullet point in<br>Issue 7 moved to<br>form new<br>clause 3.7.3 in<br>Issue 8.   |
|         |   | 3.7.3  | The site shall have a<br>procedure for the<br>completion of root cause<br>analysis. At a minimum root<br>cause analysis shall be<br>used to implement<br>ongoing improvements<br>and to prevent recurrence<br>of non-conformities when:<br>• analysis of non-<br>conformities for trends<br>shows there has been a<br>significant increase in a<br>type of non-conformity<br>• a non-conformity places<br>the safety, legality or<br>quality of a product at<br>risk.  | New clause<br>combining the bull<br>point previously in<br>clause 3.7.2 in<br>Issue 7 with the<br>need to assess<br>non-conforming<br>products for trend<br>and, where<br>appropriate, to<br>complete root<br>cause analysis so<br>that preventive<br>action can be<br>introduced. |





This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views only of the author, and the commission cannot be held Erasmus+ responsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein

### 3.8 CONTROL OF NON-CONFORMING PRODUCT

| l.           | SSUE 7  |   | ISSUE 8  |          |
|--------------|---|---|--|----------|
| STATEMENT OF | INTENT  | STATEMENT OF INTENT   |  | COMMENTS |
|              | that any out-of-specification<br>/ managed to prevent<br>e.   | The site shall ensure that any out-of-specification<br>product is effectively managed to prevent<br>unauthorised release. |  |          |
| CLAUSE       | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   |          |
| 3.8.1        | <ul> <li>There shall be documented procedures for managing non-conforming products.</li> <li>These procedures shall include:</li> <li>the requirement for staff to identify and report a potentially non-conforming product</li> <li>clear identification of a non-conforming product (e.g. direct labelling or the use of IT systems)</li> <li>secure storage to prevent accidental release (e.g. physical or computer-based isolation)</li> <li>referral to the brand owner where required</li> <li>defined responsibilities for decision making on the use or disposal of products appropriate to the issue (e.g. destruction, reworking, downgrading to an alternative label or acceptance by concession)</li> <li>records of the decision on the use or disposal of the product</li> <li>records of destruction where a product is destroyed for food safety reasons.</li> </ul> | 3.8.1   | <ul> <li>There shall be procedures<br/>for managing non-<br/>conforming products.</li> <li>These procedures shall<br/>include:</li> <li>the requirement for staff<br/>to identify and report a<br/>potentially non-<br/>conforming product</li> <li>clear identification of a<br/>non-conforming<br/>product (e.g. direct<br/>labelling or the use of IT<br/>systems)</li> <li>secure storage to<br/>prevent accidental<br/>release (e.g. physical or<br/>computer-based<br/>isolation)</li> <li>referral to the brand<br/>owner where required</li> <li>defined responsibilities<br/>for decision-making on<br/>the use or disposal of<br/>products appropriate to<br/>the issue (e.g.<br/>destruction, reworking,<br/>downgrading to an<br/>alternative label or<br/>acceptance by<br/>concession)</li> <li>records of the decision<br/>on the use or disposal o<br/>the product</li> <li>records of destruction<br/>where a productis<br/>destroyed for food<br/>safety reasons.</li> </ul> | f        |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views only of the author, and the commission cannot be made of the information contained therein

#### 3.9 TRACEABILITY

|   | ISSUE 7<br>STATEMENT OF INTENT   |  | SSUE 8  | COMMENTS   |
|---|--|--|---|--|
| The site shall be abl<br>product lots (includ<br>suppliers through al | e to trace all raw material<br>ing packaging) from its<br>I stages of processing and<br>omers and vice versa.  | The site shall be able to trace all raw material<br>product lots (including primary packaging) from<br>its suppliers through all stages of processing and<br>dispatch to its customers and vice versa. |   |  |
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS  |  |
|   |  | 3.9.1  | The site shall have a<br>documented traceability<br>procedure designed to<br>maintain traceability<br>throughout the site's<br>processes. At a minimum<br>this shall include:<br>• how the traceability<br>system works<br>• the labelling and records<br>required. | New clause to<br>ensure that sites<br>have a formal<br>traceability<br>procedure.  |
| 3.9.1   | Identification of raw<br>materials, including primary<br>and any other relevant<br>packaging, processing<br>aids, intermediate/<br>semi-processed products,<br>part-used materials,<br>finished products and<br>materials pending<br>investigation shall be<br>adequate to ensure<br>traceability. | 3.9. <b>2</b>  | Identification of raw<br>materials (including<br>primary packaging),<br>intermediate/semi-<br>processed products,<br>part-used materials,<br>finished products and<br>materials pending<br>investigation shall be<br>adequate to ensure<br>traceability.            | The definition of raw<br>material has been<br>clarified throughout<br>the Standard<br>(see glossary in the<br>Standard for full<br>definition).<br>Therefore, it is no<br>longer necessary to<br>list all the individual<br>items that need<br>traceability within<br>each clause as<br>these are clearly<br>contained in the<br>definition. |



# Food Cademia Industry Collaboration



This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views erasmust erasmust only of the author, and the commission cause as the responsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein

|        | ISSUE 7   |        | ISSUE 8  |   |
|--------|---|--------|--|---|
| CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS  |
| 3.9.2  | The site shall test the<br>traceability system across<br>the range of product<br>groups to ensure<br>traceability can be<br>determined from raw<br>material including primary<br>packaging to finished<br>product and vice versa,<br>including quantity check/<br>mass balance. This shall<br>occur at a predetermined<br>frequency, as a minimum<br>annually, and results shall<br>be retained for inspection.<br>Full traceability should be<br>achievable within 4 hours.  | 3.9.3  | The site shall test the<br>traceability system across<br>the range of product<br>groups to ensure<br>traceability can be<br>determined from the<br>supplier of raw material<br>(including primary<br>packaging) to the finished<br>product and vice versa,<br>including quantity check/<br>mass balance.<br>The traceability test shall<br>include a summary of the<br>documents that should be<br>referenced during the test,<br>and clearly show the links<br>between them. The test<br>shall occur at a<br>predetermined frequency,<br>at a minimum annually, and<br>results shall be retained for<br>inspection. Traceability<br>should be achievable<br>within 4 hours. |   |
| 3.9.3  | The company shall ensure<br>that its suppliers of raw<br>materials have an effective<br>traceability system. Where<br>a supplier has been<br>approved based on a<br>questionnaire, instead of<br>certification or audit,<br>verification of the supplier's<br>traceability system shall be<br>carried out on first approval<br>and then at least every 3<br>years. This may be<br>achieved by a traceability<br>test. Where a raw material<br>is received directly from a<br>farm or fish farm, further<br>verification of the farm's<br>traceability system is not<br>mandatory. |        |  | Moved to Issue 8,<br>clause 3.5.1.6, to<br>highlight that this<br>process should<br>form part of the<br>supplier approval<br>process. |
| 3.9.4  | Where rework or any<br>reworking operation is<br>performed, traceability<br>shall be maintained.  | 3.9.4  | Where rework or any<br>reworking operation is<br>performed, traceability<br>shall be maintained.   |   |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views only of the author, and the commission cannot be held Erasmus+ responsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein

#### 3.10 COMPLAINT-HANDLING

| ISSUE 7   |  |             | ISSUE 8  |          |
|---|--|-------------|--|----------|
| STATEMENT OF INTENT   |  | STATEMENT O | F INTENT   | COMMENTS |
| Customer complaints shall be handled effectively<br>and information used to reduce recurring<br>complaint levels. |  |             | ts shall be handled effectively<br>ed to reduce recurring  |          |
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE      | REQUIREMENTS   |          |
| 3.10.1  | All complaints shall be<br>recorded, investigated and<br>the results of the<br>investigation of the issue<br>recorded where sufficient<br>information is provided.<br>Actions appropriate to the<br>seriousness and frequency<br>of the problems identified<br>shall be carried out promptly<br>and effectively by<br>appropriately trained staff.                             | 3.10.1      | All complaints shall be<br>recorded, investigated and<br>the results of the<br>investigation of the issue<br>recorded where sufficient<br>information is provided.<br>Actions appropriate to the<br>seriousness and frequency<br>of the problems identified<br>shall be carried out promptly<br>and effectively by<br>appropriately trained staff.                             |          |
| 3.10.2  | Complaint data shall be<br>analysed for significant<br>trends. Where there has<br>been a significant increase<br>in a complaint or a serious<br>complaint, root cause<br>analysis shall be used to<br>implement ongoing<br>improvements to product<br>safety, legality and quality,<br>and to avoid recurrence.<br>This analysis shall be made<br>available to relevant staff. | 3.10.2      | Complaint data shall be<br>analysed for significant<br>trends. Where there has<br>been a significant increase<br>in a complaint or a serious<br>complaint, root cause<br>analysis shall be used to<br>implement ongoing<br>improvements to product<br>safety, legality and quality,<br>and to avoid recurrence.<br>This analysis shall be made<br>available to relevant staff. |          |



FoodQA Fostering Academia Inc In Food Safety & Quality



This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views only of the author, and the commission cannot be held Erasmus+ responsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein

### 3.11 MANAGEMENT OF INCIDENTS, PRODUCT WITHDRAWAL AND PRODUCT RECALL

|  | ISSUE 7   |                      | ISSUE 8   |  |
|--|---|----------------------|---|--|
| STATEMENT OF INTENT  |   | STATEMENT OF         | - INTENT  | COMMENTS   |
| The company shall have a plan and system in<br>place to manage incidents effectively and enable<br>the withdrawal and recall of products should this<br>be required. |   | place to manage inci | have a plan and system in<br>dents effectively and enable<br>ecall of products should this  |  |
| CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE               | REQUIREMENTS  |  |
| 3.11.1   | The company shall have<br>documented procedures<br>designed to report and<br>effectively manage<br>incidents and potential<br>emergency situations that<br>impact food safety, legality<br>or quality. This shall include<br>consideration of<br>contingency plans to<br>maintain product safety,<br>quality and legality.<br>Incidents may include:<br>• disruption to key<br>services such as water,<br>energy, transport,<br>refrigeration processes,<br>staff availability and<br>communications<br>• events such as fire,<br>flood or natural disaster<br>• malicious contamination<br>or sabotage.<br>Where products which have<br>been released from the site<br>may be affected by an<br>incident, consideration shall<br>be given to the need to<br>withdraw or recall products. | 3.11.1               | The company shall have<br>procedures designed to<br>report and effectively<br>manage incidents and<br>potential emergency<br>situations that impact food<br>safety, legality or quality.<br>This shall include<br>consideration of<br>contingency plans to<br>maintain product safety,<br>quality and legality.<br>Incidents may include:<br>• disruption to key<br>services such as water,<br>energy, transport,<br>refrigeration processes,<br>staff availability and<br>communications<br>• events such as fire, flood<br>or natural disaster<br>• malicious contamination<br>or sabotage<br>• failure of, or attacks<br>against, digital cyber-<br>security.<br>Where products which have<br>been released from the site<br>may be affected by an<br>incident, consideration shall<br>be given to the need to<br>withdraw or recall products. | New bullet point<br>added to reflect<br>the increasing<br>prevalence of<br>cyber-crimes. |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views erasmust erasmosible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein

F JO

|        | ISSUE 7  | ISSUE 8 |  |   |  |
|--------|--|---------|--|---|--|
| CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENT   |  |
| 9.11.2 | <ul> <li>The company shall have a documented product withdrawal and recall procedure. This shall include as a minimum:</li> <li>identification of key personnel constituting the recall management team, with clearly identified responsibilities</li> <li>guidelines for deciding whether a product needs to be recalled or withdrawn and the records to be maintained</li> <li>an up-to-date list of key contacts (including out-of-hours contact details) or reference to the location of such a list (e.g. recall management team, emergency services, suppliers, customers, certification body, regulatory authority)</li> <li>a communicationplan including the provision of information to customers, consumers and regulatory authorities in a timely manner</li> <li>details of external agencies providing advice and support as necessary (e.g. specialist laboratories, regulatory authority and legal expertise)</li> <li>a plan to handle the logistics of product traceability, recovery or disposal of affected product, and stock reconciliation.</li> <li>The procedure shall be capable of being operated at any time.</li> </ul> | 3.11.2  | <ul> <li>The company shall have a documented product withdrawal and recall procedure. This shall include, at a minimum:</li> <li>identification of key personnel constituting the recall management team, with clearly identified responsibilities</li> <li>guidelines for deciding whether a product needs to be recalled or withdrawn and the records to be maintained</li> <li>an up-to-date list of key contacts (including out-of-hours contact details)or reference to the location of such a list (e.g. recall managementteam, emergency services, suppliers, customers, certification body, regulatory authority)</li> <li>acommunication plan includingthe provision of information to customers, consumers and regulatory authorities in a timely manner</li> <li>details of external agencies providing advice and support as necessary (e.g. specialist laboratories, regulatory authority and legal expertise)</li> <li>a plan to handle the logistics of product traceability, recovery or disposal of affected product, and stock reconciliation</li> <li>a plan to record timings of key activities</li> <li>a plan to conduct root cause analysis and to implement ongoing improvements, to avoid recurrence.</li> <li>The procedure shall be capable of being operated at any time.</li> </ul> | Timings of<br>decisions and<br>actions can<br>provide due<br>diligence<br>information<br>where, for<br>example, a<br>regulatory<br>authority<br>requires<br>evidence of<br>timely action<br>This can be<br>used as part<br>the evidence<br>for compliand<br>with clause<br>3.11.3 (testin<br>the recall<br>procedures)<br>and to<br>demonstrate<br>continual<br>improvement<br>Root cause<br>analysis<br>should be<br>used to<br>identify<br>meaningful<br>preventive<br>action to avo<br>recurrence of<br>the situation<br>that led to th<br>withdrawal o<br>recall. |  |

# Food Safety & Quality



|        | ISSUE 7  | ISSUE 8 |  |   |
|--------|--|---------|--|---|
| CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS  |
| 3.11.3 | The product recall and<br>withdrawal procedures shall<br>be tested, at least annually,<br>in a way that ensures their<br>effective operation. Results<br>of the test shall be retained<br>and shall include timings of<br>key activities. The results of<br>the test and of any actual<br>recall shall be used to review<br>the procedure and<br>implement improvements<br>as necessary. | 3.11.3  | The product recall and<br>withdrawal procedures shall<br>be tested, at least annually,<br>in a way that ensures their<br>effective operation. Results<br>of the test shall be retained<br>and shall include timings of<br>key activities. The results of<br>the test and of any actual<br>recall shall be used to review<br>the procedure and<br>implement improvements<br>as necessary. |   |
| 3.11.4 | In the event of a product<br>recall, the certification body<br>issuing the current<br>certificate for the site<br>against this Standard shall<br>be informed within 3<br>working days of the<br>decision to issue a recall.  | 3.11.4  | In the event of a significant<br>food safety incident,<br>including a product recall<br>or regulatory food safety<br>non-conformity (e.g. a<br>regulatory enforcement<br>notice), the certification<br>body issuing the current<br>certificate for the site<br>against this Standard shall<br>be informed within 3<br>working days.  | Clause amended<br>to make it clear<br>that the<br>certification body<br>should be<br>contacted in the<br>event of a<br>significant food<br>safety incident,<br>not just a recall. |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views only of the author, and the commission same of the responsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein

#### 3.12 REMOVED

|   | SSUE 7   | I            | ISSUE 8      |  |
|---|--|--------------|--------------|--|
| STATEMENT OF  | F INTENT   | STATEMENT OF | F INTENT     | COMMENTS   |
| The company shall ensure that any customer-<br>specific policies or requirements are understood,<br>implemented and clearly communicated to<br>relevantstaff and, where appropriate, suppliers of<br>raw materials, packaging and services. |  |              |              | This section has<br>been removed as<br>it is particularly<br>difficult to audit<br>(relies on auditors   |
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE       | REQUIREMENTS | knowing all the<br>customers and their   |
| 3.12.1  | Where a company is<br>requested to follow specific<br>customer requirements,<br>codes of practice, methods<br>of working etc., these shall<br>be made known to relevant<br>staff within the site and<br>implemented. |              |              | specific policies).<br>BRC Global<br>Standards will<br>continue to develop<br>methods to assist<br>specifiers in<br>addressing<br>concerns that relate |
| 3.12.2  | Effective processes shall<br>be in place for<br>communicating customer-<br>specific requirements to<br>the suppliers of raw<br>materials and services as<br>applicable.  |              |              | to the auditing of<br>individual codes of<br>practice.   |





### **4 SITE STANDARDS**

### **4.1 EXTERNAL STANDARDS**



This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views only of the author, and the commission emade of the information contained therein

|   | ISSUE 7   | I   | SSUE 8  |          |
|---|---|---|---|----------|
| STATEMENT O   | F INTENT  | STATEMENT OF  | INTENT  | COMMENTS |
| location and constru-<br>reduce the risk of co<br>production of safe an | shall be of suitable size,<br>uction, and be maintained to<br>ntamination and facilitate the<br>nd legal finished products.   | location and constru<br>reduce the risk of con<br>production of safe ar | hall be of suitable size,<br>ction, and be maintained to<br>ntamination and facilitate the<br>nd legal finished products.   |          |
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  |          |
| 4.1.1   | Consideration shall be<br>given to local activities and<br>the site environment, which<br>may have an adverse<br>impact on finished product<br>integrity, and measures<br>shall be taken to prevent<br>contamination. Where<br>measures have been put<br>into place to protect the site<br>(from potential<br>contaminants, flooding<br>etc.), they shall be reviewed<br>in response to any<br>changes. | 4.1.1   | Consideration shall be<br>given to local activities and<br>the site environment, which<br>may have an adverse<br>impact on finished product<br>integrity, and measures<br>shall be taken to prevent<br>contamination. Where<br>measures have been put<br>into place to protect the<br>site (from potential<br>contaminants, flooding<br>etc.), they shall be reviewed<br>in response to any<br>changes. |          |
| 4.1.2   | The external areas shall be<br>maintained in good order.<br>Where buildings are<br>surrounded by grassed or<br>planted areas, they shall be<br>regularly tended and well<br>maintained. External traffic<br>routes under site control<br>shall be suitably surfaced<br>and maintained in good<br>repair to avoid<br>contamination of the<br>product.  | 4.1.2   | The external areas shall be<br>maintained in good order.<br>Where grassed or planted<br>areas are located near<br>buildings, they shall be<br>regularly tended and well<br>maintained. External traffic<br>routes under site control<br>shall be suitably surfaced<br>and maintained in good<br>repair to mitigate the risk of<br>contamination of the<br>product.                                      |          |
| 4.1.3   | The building fabric shall be<br>maintained to minimise<br>potential for product<br>contamination (e.g.<br>elimination of bird roosting<br>sites, sealing gaps around<br>pipes to prevent pest entry,<br>ingress of water and other<br>contaminants).  | 4.1.3   | The building fabric shall be<br>maintained to minimise<br>potential for product<br>contamination (e.g.<br>eliminationofbird-roosting<br>sites, sealing gaps around<br>pipes to prevent pest entry,<br>ingress of water and other<br>contaminants).  |          |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views erasmust responsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein only of the author, and the commission cannot be held

#### SECURITY (NOW SITE SECURITY AND FOOD DEFENCE) 4.2

|             | ISSUE 7  | l   | SSUE 8   | COMMENTS   |
|-------------|--|---|--|--|
| STATEMENT O | F INTENT   | STATEMENT OF  |  |  |
|             | all ensure that products are<br>t or malicious contamination<br>crol of the site.  | Systems shall protect products, premises and<br>brands from malicious actions while under the<br>control of the site. |  | The topics of site<br>security and food<br>defence have<br>developed<br>considerably since<br>the publication of<br>Issue 7. Therefore,<br>this section has<br>been expanded to<br>reflect current good<br>practice. |
| CLAUSE      | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   |  |
| 4.2.1       | The company shall<br>undertake a documented<br>assessment of the security<br>arrangements and<br>potential risks to the<br>products from any<br>deliberate attempt to inflict<br>contamination or damage.<br>Areas shall be assessed<br>according to risk; sensitive<br>or restricted areas shall be<br>defined, clearly marked,<br>monitored and controlled.<br>Identified security<br>arrangements to reduce<br>risks shall be implemented<br>and reviewed at least<br>annually. | 4.2.1   | The company shall<br>undertake a documented<br>risk assessment (threat<br>assessment) of the<br>potential risks to products<br>from any deliberate attempt<br>to inflict contamination or<br>damage. This threat<br>assessment shall include<br>both internal and external<br>threats.<br>The output from this<br>assessment shall be a<br>documented threat<br>assessment plan. This plan<br>shall be kept under review<br>to reflect changing<br>circumstances and market<br>intelligence. It shall be<br>formally reviewed at least<br>annually and whenever:<br>• a new risk emerges<br>(e.g. a new threat is<br>publicised or identified)<br>• an incident occurs,<br>where product security<br>or food defence is<br>implicated. |  |



# Food Safety & Quality



This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views erasmust only of the author, and the commission service of the information contained therein

| Food Safety & Quality | ISSUE 7   | ISSUE 8 |  |   |
|-----------------------|---|---------|--|---|
| CLAUSE                | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS  |
| 4.2.2                 | Measures shall be in place<br>to ensure only authorised<br>personnel have access to<br>production and storage<br>areas, and access to the<br>site by employees,<br>contractors and visitors<br>shall be controlled. A visitor<br>reporting system shall be in<br>place. Staff shall be trained<br>in site security procedures<br>and encouraged to report<br>unidentified or unknown<br>visitors. | 4.2.2   | Where raw materials or<br>products are identified as<br>being at particular risk, the<br>threat assessment plan<br>shall include controls to<br>mitigate these risks. Where<br>prevention is not sufficient<br>or possible, systems shall<br>be in place to identify any<br>tampering.<br>These controls shall be<br>monitored, the results<br>documented, and the<br>controls reviewed at least<br>annually.  | New clause 4.2.2 for<br>Issue 8. Part of<br>Issue 7 clause 4.2.2<br>has been moved to<br>Issue 8 clause 4.2.3.  |
| 4.2.3                 | External storage tanks,<br>silos and any intake pipes<br>with an external opening<br>shall be locked.   | 4.2.3   | Areas where a significant<br>risk is identified shall be<br>defined, monitored and<br>controlled. These shall<br>include external storage<br>and intake points for<br>products and raw materials<br>(including packaging).<br>Policies and systems shall<br>be in place to ensure that<br>only authorised personnel<br>have access to production<br>and storage areas, and that<br>access to the site by<br>employees, contractors<br>and visitors is controlled.<br>A visitor recording system<br>shall be in place.<br>Staffshall be trained in site | The information in<br>Issue 7 clause 4.2.3<br>has been<br>transferred to the<br>interpretation<br>guideline for Issue 8.<br>This is because the<br>new clause 4.2.3 in<br>Issue 8 has a wider<br>remit. The original<br>clause in Issue 7 is<br>an example of the<br>action that might be<br>taken to address a<br>risk within the new<br>clause. |
|                       |   |         | security procedures and food defence.  |   |
| 4.2.4                 | Where required by<br>legislation, the site shall be<br>registered with, or be<br>approved by, the<br>appropriate authority.   | 4.2.4   | Where required by<br>legislation, the site shall<br>maintain appropriate<br>registrations with the<br>relevant authorities.  |   |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views only of the author, and the commission cannot be held Erasmus+ responsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein

### 4.3 LAYOUT, PRODUCT FLOW AND SEGREGATION

|              | SSUE 7   | l  | SSUE 8       | COMMENTS   |
|--------------|--|--|--------------|--|
| STATEMENT OF |  | STATEMENT OF INTENT  |              |  |
|              | nel shall be sufficient to roduct contamination and to   | The factory layout, flow of processes and<br>movement of personnel shall be sufficient to<br>prevent the risk of product contamination and to<br>comply with relevant legislation. |              |  |
| CLAUSE       | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS |  |
| 4.3.1        | There shall be a map of the<br>site which designates areas<br>(zones) where product is at<br>different levels of risk from<br>contamination; that is:<br><ul> <li>high-risk areas</li> <li>high-care areas</li> <li>ambient high-care areas</li> <li>low-risk areas</li> <li>enclosed product areas</li> <li>non-product areas.</li> <li>See Appendix 2 for<br/>guidelines on defining the<br/>production risk zones.</li> </ul> This zoning shall be taken<br>into account when<br>determining the<br>prerequisite programmes<br>for the particular areas of<br>the site. |  |              | To assist sites with<br>the application of<br>controls for<br>products requiring<br>high-risk, high-care<br>and ambient<br>high-care<br>processing<br>environments,<br>Issue 8 contains a<br>new section<br>(section 8) which<br>collates all of these<br>requirements.<br>See Issue 8,<br>clause 8.1.1. |



# FoodQA Fostering Academia Inc In Food Safety & Quality



|        | ISSUE 7   |        | ISSUE 8   |          |
|--------|---|--------|---|----------|
| CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS |
| 4.3.2  | <ul> <li>The site map(s) shall define:</li> <li>access points for personnel</li> <li>access points for raw materials (including packaging)</li> <li>routes of movement for personnel</li> <li>routes of movement for raw materials</li> <li>routes for the removal of waste</li> <li>routes for the movement of rework</li> <li>location of any staff facilities including changing rooms, toilets, canteens and smoking areas</li> <li>production process flow.</li> </ul> | 4.3.1  | <ul> <li>There shall be a map of the site. At a minimum, this map shall define:</li> <li>access points for personnel</li> <li>access points for raw materials (including packaging), semifinished products and open products</li> <li>routes of movement for personnel</li> <li>routes of movement for raw materials (including packaging)</li> <li>routes of movement for raw materials (including packaging)</li> <li>routes for the removal of waste</li> <li>routes for the movement of rework</li> <li>location of any staff facilities, including changing rooms, toilets, canteens and smoking areas</li> <li>production process flows.</li> </ul> |          |
| 4.3.3  | Contractors and visitors,<br>including drivers, shall be<br>made aware of all<br>procedures for access to<br>premises and the<br>requirements of the areas<br>they are visiting, with<br>special reference to<br>hazards and potential<br>product contamination.<br>Contractors working in<br>product processing or<br>storage areas shall be the<br>responsibility of a<br>nominated person.   | 4.3.2  | Contractors and visitors,<br>including drivers, shall be<br>made aware of all<br>procedures for access to<br>premises and the<br>requirements of the areas<br>they are visiting, with<br>special reference to<br>hazards and potential<br>product contamination.<br>Contractors working in<br>product processing or<br>storage areas shall be the<br>responsibility of a<br>nominated person.   |          |







| ISSUE 7 |  | ISSUE 8 |   |  |
|---------|--|---------|---|--|
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS   |
| 4.3.4   | The movement of<br>personnel, raw materials,<br>packaging, rework and/or<br>waste shall not<br>compromise the safety of<br>products. The process<br>flow, together with the use<br>of demonstrably effective<br>procedures, shall be in<br>place to minimise the risk of<br>the contamination of raw<br>materials, intermediate/<br>semi-processed products,<br>packaging and finished<br>products.  | 4.3.3   | The movement of<br>personnel, raw materials,<br>packaging, rework and/or<br>waste shall not<br>compromise the safety of<br>products. The process<br>flow, together with the use<br>of demonstrably effective<br>procedures, shall be in<br>place to minimise the risk of<br>the contamination of raw<br>materials, intermediate/<br>semi-processed products,<br>packaging and finished<br>products. |  |
| 4.3.5   | Where high-risk areas are<br>part of the manufacturing<br>site, there shall be physical<br>segregation between these<br>areas and other parts of the<br>site. Segregation shall take<br>into account the flow of<br>product, nature of materials<br>(including packaging),<br>equipment, personnel,<br>waste, airflow, air quality<br>and utilities provision<br>(including drains). The<br>location of transfer points<br>shall not compromise the<br>segregation between<br>high-risk areas and other<br>areas of the factory.<br>Practices shall be in place<br>to minimise risk of product<br>contamination (e.g. the<br>disinfection of materials<br>on entry). |         |   | To assist sites with<br>the application of<br>controls for<br>products requiring<br>high-risk, high-care<br>and ambient<br>high-care<br>processing<br>environments,<br>Issue 8 contains a<br>new section<br>(section 8) which<br>collates all of these<br>requirements.<br>See Issue 8,<br>clause 8.1.2. |







| In Food Safety & Quality | ISSUE 7  |        | ISS<br>UE<br>8 | COMMENTS   |
|--------------------------|--|--------|----------------|--|
| CLAUSE                   | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   |  |
| 4.3.6                    | Where high-care areas are part<br>of the manufacturing site there<br>should be physical segregation<br>between these areas and other<br>parts of the site.<br>Segregation shall take into account<br>the flow of product, nature of<br>materials (including packaging),<br>equipment, personnel, waste,<br>airflow, air quality and utilities<br>provision (including drains). Where<br>physical barriers are not in place,<br>the site shall have undertaken a<br>documented risk assessment of<br>the potential for cross-<br>contamination, and effective,<br>validated processes shall be in<br>place to protect products from<br>contamination.   |        |                | To assist sites with<br>the application of<br>controls for<br>products requiring<br>high-risk, high-care<br>and ambient<br>high-care<br>processing<br>environments,<br>Issue 8 contains a<br>new section<br>(section 8) which<br>collates all of these<br>requirements.<br>See Issue 8,<br>clause 8.1.3. |
| 4.3.7                    | <ul> <li>Where ambient high-care areas<br/>are required a documented risk<br/>assessment shall be completed<br/>to determine the risk of cross-<br/>contamination with pathogens.<br/>The risk assessment shall take<br/>into account the potential<br/>sources of microbiological<br/>contamination and include:</li> <li>the raw materials and<br/>products</li> <li>flow of raw materials,<br/>packaging, products,<br/>equipment, personnel and<br/>waste</li> <li>airflow and air quality</li> <li>utilities (including<br/>drains).</li> <li>Effective processes shall be in<br/>place to protect the final product<br/>from this contamination. These<br/>processes may include<br/>segregation, management of<br/>process flow or other controls.</li> </ul> |        |                | To assist sites with<br>the application of<br>controls for<br>products requiring<br>high-risk, high-care<br>and ambient<br>high-care<br>processing<br>environments,<br>Issue 8 contains a<br>new section<br>(section 8) which<br>collates all of these<br>requirements.<br>See Issue 8,<br>clause 8.1.4. |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views only of the author, and the commission and the information contained therein

|        | SSUE 7   | I      | SSUE 8   |          |
|--------|--|--------|--|----------|
| CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS |
| 4.3.8  | Premises shall allow<br>sufficient working space<br>and storage capacity to<br>enable all operations to be<br>carried out properly under<br>safe hygienic conditions.                                  | 4.3.4  | Premises shall allow<br>sufficient working space<br>and storage capacity to<br>enable all operations to be<br>carried out properly under<br>safe hygienic conditions.                                  |          |
| 4.3.9  | Temporary structures<br>constructed during<br>building work or<br>refurbishment etc. shall be<br>designed and located to<br>avoid pest harbourage and<br>ensure the safety and<br>quality of products. | 4.3.5  | Temporary structures<br>constructed during<br>building work or<br>refurbishment etc. shall be<br>designed and located to<br>avoid pest harbourage and<br>ensure the safety and<br>quality of products. |          |

#### 4.4 BUILDING FABRIC, RAW MATERIAL HANDLING, PREPARATION, **PROCESSING, PACKING AND STORAGEAREAS**

|              | SSUE 7  | 1            | SSUE 8  |  |
|--------------|---|--------------|---|--|
| STATEMENT OF | F INTENT  | STATEMENT OF | STATEMENT OF INTENT   |  |
|              | e site, buildings and facilities<br>the intended purpose.   |              | e site, buildings and facilities<br>the intended purpose.   |  |
| CLAUSE       | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE       | REQUIREMENTS  |  |
| 4.4.1        | Walls shall be finished and<br>maintained to prevent the<br>accumulation of dirt,<br>minimise condensation<br>and mould growth, and<br>facilitate cleaning.   | 4.4.1        | Walls shall be finished and<br>maintained to prevent the<br>accumulation of dirt,<br>minimise condensation<br>and mould growth, and<br>facilitate cleaning.   |  |
| 4.4.2        | Floors shall be suitably<br>hard wearing to meet the<br>demands of the process,<br>and withstand cleaning<br>materials and methods.<br>They shall be impervious,<br>be maintained in good<br>repair and facilitate<br>cleaning. | 4.4.2        | Floors shall be suitably<br>hard-wearing to meet the<br>demands of the process,<br>and withstand cleaning<br>materials and methods.<br>They shall be impervious,<br>be maintained in good<br>repair and facilitate<br>cleaning. |  |



## FoodQA Fostering Academia Ind In Food Safety & Quality



|                          | ISSUE 7   |                 | SSUE 8   |  |
|--------------------------|---|-----------------|--|--|
| CLAUSE                   | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE          | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS   |
| CLAUSE<br>4.4.3<br>4.4.4 | <ul> <li>Drainage, where provided, shall be sited, designed and maintained to minimise risk of product contamination and not compromise product safety. Machinery and piping shall be arranged so that, wherever feasible, process waste water goes directly to drain. Where significant amounts of water are used, or direct piping to drain is not feasible, floors shall have adequate falls to cope with the flow of any water or effluent towards suitable drainage.</li> <li>Where sites include high-risk or high-care facilities, there shall be a map of the drains for these areas which shows the direction of flow and location of any equipment fitted to prevent the</li> </ul> | CLAUSE<br>4.4.3 | REQUIREMENTS<br>Drainage, where provided,<br>shall be sited, designed<br>and maintained to minimise<br>risk of product<br>contamination and not<br>compromise product<br>safety. Machinery and<br>piping shall be arranged so<br>that, wherever feasible,<br>process waste water goes<br>directly to drain. Where<br>significant amounts of<br>water are used, or direct<br>piping to drain is not<br>feasible, floors shall have<br>adequate falls to cope with<br>the flow of any water or<br>effluent towards suitable<br>drainage. | To assist sites with<br>the application of<br>controls for<br>products requiring<br>high-risk, high-care<br>and ambient<br>high-care<br>processing |
|                          | back-up of waste water.<br>The flow of drains shall not<br>present a risk of<br>contamination of the<br>high-risk/care area.  |                 |  | environments, Issue<br>8 contains a new<br>section (section 8)<br>which collates all of<br>these requirements.<br>See Issue 8,<br>clause 8.2.1.    |
| 4.4.5                    | Ceilings and overheads<br>shall be constructed,<br>finished and maintained to<br>prevent the risk of product<br>contamination.  | 4.4.4           | Ceilings and overheads<br>shall be constructed,<br>finished and maintained to<br>prevent the risk of product<br>contamination.   |  |
| 4.4.6                    | Where suspended ceilings<br>or roof voids are present,<br>adequate access to the<br>void shall be provided to<br>facilitate inspection for pest<br>activity, unless the void is<br>fully sealed.  | 4.4.5           | Where suspended ceilings<br>or roof voids are present,<br>adequate access to the<br>void shall be provided to<br>facilitate inspection for pest<br>activity, unless the void is<br>fully sealed.   |  |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views erasmust erasmosible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein

F JO

|        | ISSUE 7   |        | ISSUE 8  |   |
|--------|---|--------|--|---|
| CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS  |
|        |   | 4.4.6  | <ul> <li>Where elevated walkways are adjacent to or pass over production lines, they shall be:</li> <li>designed to prevent contamination of products and products and production lines</li> <li>easy to clean</li> <li>correctly maintained.</li> </ul>   | New requirement<br>designed to ensure<br>that products are<br>not inadvertently<br>contaminated<br>where elevated<br>walkways pass over<br>production lines.  |
| 4.4.7  | Where there is a risk to<br>product, windows, and roof<br>glazing which is designed<br>to be opened forventilation<br>purposes, shall be<br>adequately screened to<br>prevent the ingress of<br>pests.  | 4.4.7  | Where there is a risk to product,<br>windows and roof glazing which<br>are designed to be opened for<br>ventilation purposes shall be<br>adequately screened to prevent<br>the ingress of pests.   |   |
| 4.4.8  | Where they pose a risk to<br>product, glass windows<br>shall be protected against<br>breakage.  |        |  | Feedback during<br>the consultation<br>highlighted that<br>most sites complete<br>this activity as part<br>of their glass<br>controls. Therefore,<br>the requirement<br>has been relocated<br>to Issue 8,<br>clause 4.9.3.4 to<br>form a complete<br>section on glass<br>control. |
| 4.4.9  | <ul> <li>Doors shall be maintained<br/>in good condition:</li> <li>External doors and dock<br/>levellers shall be close<br/>fitting or adequately<br/>proofed.</li> <li>External doors to open<br/>product areas shall not<br/>be opened during<br/>production periods<br/>except in emergencies.</li> <li>Where external doors to<br/>enclosed product areas are<br/>opened, suitable<br/>precautions shall be taken<br/>to prevent pest ingress.</li> </ul> | 4.4.8  | <ul> <li>Doors (both internal and external) shall be maintained in good condition. At a minimum:</li> <li>external doors and dock levellers shall be close fitting or adequately proofed</li> <li>external doors to open product areas shall not be opened during production periods except in emergencies</li> <li>where external doors to enclosed product areas are opened, suitable precautions shall be taken to prevent pest ingress.</li> </ul> | Clarification added<br>to ensure that all<br>doors are correctly<br>managed.  |

# Food QA



This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views erasmust only of the author, and the commission service of the responsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein

|        | ISSUE 7  |               | SSUE 8  |  |
|--------|--|---------------|---|--|
| CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE        | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS   |
| 4.4.10 | Suitable and sufficient<br>lighting shall be provided<br>for correct operation of<br>processes, inspection of<br>product and effective<br>cleaning.  | 4.4 <b>.9</b> | Suitable and sufficient<br>lighting shall be provided<br>for correct operation of<br>processes, inspection of<br>product and effective<br>cleaning.               |  |
| 4.4.11 | Where they constitute a<br>risk to product, bulbs and<br>strip lights – including<br>those on electric fly-killer<br>devices – shall be<br>adequately protected.<br>Where full protection<br>cannot be provided,<br>alternative management<br>such as wire-mesh screens<br>or monitoring procedures<br>shall be in place.  |               |   | Feedback during<br>the consultation<br>highlighted that<br>most sites complete<br>this activity as part<br>of their glass<br>controls. Therefore,<br>the requirement has<br>been relocated to<br>Issue 8,<br>clause 4.9.3.5 to<br>form a complete<br>section on glass<br>control.                        |
| 4.4.12 | Adequate ventilation and<br>extraction shall be<br>provided in product<br>storage and processing<br>environments to prevent<br>condensation or excessive<br>dust.  | 4.4.10        | Adequate ventilation and<br>extraction shall be<br>provided in product<br>storage and processing<br>environments to prevent<br>condensation or excessive<br>dust. |  |
| 4.4.13 | High-risk areas shall be<br>supplied with sufficient<br>changes of filtered air.<br>The filter specification used<br>and frequency of air<br>changes shall be<br>documented. This shall<br>be based on a risk<br>assessment, taking into<br>account the source of the<br>air and the requirement to<br>maintain a positive air<br>pressure relative to the<br>surrounding areas. |               |   | To assist sites with<br>the application of<br>controls for<br>products requiring<br>high-risk, high-care<br>and ambient<br>high-care<br>processing<br>environments,<br>Issue 8 contains a<br>new section<br>(section 8) which<br>collates all of these<br>requirements.<br>See Issue 8,<br>clause 8.2.2. |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views erasmust responsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein only of the author, and the commission cannot be held

### 4.5 UTILITIES - WATER, ICE, AIR AND OTHER GASES

|             | SSUE 7  |                     | ISSUE 8  |   |
|-------------|---|---------------------|--|---|
| STATEMENT O | FINTENT   | STATEMENT OF INTENT |  | COMMENTS  |
|             | the production and storage<br>ored to effectively control the<br>mination.  | areas shall b       | d within the production and storage<br>be monitored to effectively control the<br>uct contamination.   |   |
| CLAUSE      | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE              | REQUIREMENTS   |   |
| 4.5.1       | All water used as a raw<br>material in the manufacture<br>of processed food, the<br>preparation of product,<br>hand-washing or for<br>equipment or plant<br>cleaning shall be supplied<br>in sufficient quantity, be<br>potable at point of use or<br>pose no risk of<br>contamination according<br>to applicable legislation.<br>The microbiological and<br>chemical quality of water<br>shall be analysed at least<br>annually. The sampling<br>points, scope of the test<br>and frequency of analysis<br>shall be based on risk,<br>taking into account the<br>source of the water, on-site<br>storage and distribution<br>facilities, previous sample<br>history and usage. | 4.5.1               | All water (including ice and<br>steam) used as a raw<br>material in the manufacture<br>of processed food, the<br>preparation of product,<br>hand-washing or for<br>equipment or plant<br>cleaning shall be supplied<br>in sufficient quantity, be<br>potable at point of use or<br>pose no risk of<br>contamination according<br>to applicable legislation.<br>The microbiological and<br>chemical quality of water<br>shall be analysed at least<br>annually. The sampling<br>points, scope of the test<br>and frequency of analysis<br>shall be based on risk,<br>taking into account the<br>source of the water, on-site<br>storage and distribution<br>facilities, previous sample<br>history and usage. | All water, whether in<br>liquid form, ice or<br>steam, requires the<br>control when used<br>as a raw material or<br>comes into direct<br>contact with<br>product. |
| 4.5.2       | An up-to-date schematic<br>diagram shall be available<br>of the water distribution<br>system on site, including<br>holding tanks, water<br>treatment and water<br>recycling as appropriate.<br>The diagram shall be used<br>as a basis for water<br>sampling and the<br>management of water<br>quality.   | 4.5.2               | An up-to-date schematic<br>diagram shall be available<br>of the water distribution<br>system on site, including<br>holding tanks, water<br>treatment and water<br>recycling as appropriate.<br>The diagram shall be used<br>as a basis for water<br>sampling and the<br>management of water<br>quality.  |   |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views only of the author, and the commission cannot be made of the information contained therein

| 4.5.3 | Where legislation            | Legislative            |
|-------|------------------------------|------------------------|
|       | specifically permits the use | requirements are       |
|       | of water which may not be    | fully covered in       |
|       | potable for initial product  | Issue 8, clause 4.5.1. |
|       | cleaning (e.g. for the       | Therefore this         |
|       | storage/washing of fish),    | separate clause is     |
|       | the water shall meet the     | no longer required     |
|       | designated legal             | and has been           |
|       | requirements for this        | removed from           |
|       | operation.                   | Issue 8.               |



## FoodQA Fostering Academia In In Food Safety & Quali



This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views erasmust erasmosible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein

| ISSUE 7 |  | ISSUE 8 |   |  |
|---------|--|---------|---|--|
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS   |
| 4.5.4   | Air, other gases and steam<br>used directly in contact<br>with, or as an ingredient in,<br>products shall be<br>monitored to ensure this<br>does not represent a<br>contamination risk.<br>Compressed air used<br>directly in contact with the<br>product shall be filtered. | 4.5.3   | Air and other gases used<br>as an ingredient or that are<br>in direct contact with<br>products shall be<br>monitored to ensure this<br>does not represent a<br>contamination risk.<br>Compressed air that is in<br>direct contact with the<br>product shall be filtered at<br>point of use. | Steam removed<br>from this clause as<br>this is fully covered<br>by Issue 8,<br>clause 4.5.1.<br>Additional wording<br>provided for clarity. |

#### 4.6 EQUIPMENT

| 1                    | SSUE 7  | I            | SSUE 8  |          |
|----------------------|---|--------------|---|----------|
| STATEMENT OF         | F INTENT  | STATEMENT OF | INTENT  | COMMENTS |
| for the intended pur | he intended purpose and shall be used to for the intended   |              | All food-processing equipment shall be suitable<br>for the intended purpose and shall be used to<br>minimise the risk of contamination of product.                              |          |
| CLAUSE               | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE       | REQUIREMENTS  |          |
| 4.6.1                | All equipment shall be<br>constructed of appropriate<br>materials. The design and<br>placement of equipment<br>shall ensure it can be<br>effectively cleaned and<br>maintained. | 4.6.1        | All equipment shall be<br>constructed of appropriate<br>materials. The design and<br>placement of equipment<br>shall ensure it can be<br>effectively cleaned and<br>maintained. |          |
| 4.6.2                | Equipment which is in<br>direct contact with food<br>shall be suitable for food<br>contact and meet legal<br>requirements where<br>applicable.                                  | 4.6.2        | Equipment that is in direct<br>contact with food shall be<br>suitable for food contact<br>and meet legal<br>requirements where<br>applicable.                                   |          |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views only of the author, and the commission emade of the information contained therein

#### 4.7 MAINTENANCE

|                     | ISSUE 7   | l                     | SSUE 8  |  |
|---------------------|---|-----------------------|---|--|
| STATEMENT C         | F INTENT  | STATEMENT OF          | F INTENT  | COMMENTS   |
| operation for plant | enance programme shall be in<br>and equipment to prevent<br>reduce the potential for  | operation for plant a | nance programme shall be in<br>and equipment to prevent<br>reduce the potential for   |  |
| CLAUSE              | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE                | REQUIREMENTS  |  |
| 4.7.1               | There shall be a<br>documented planned<br>maintenance schedule or<br>condition monitoring<br>system which includes all<br>plant and processing<br>equipment. The<br>maintenance requirements<br>shall be defined when<br>commissioning new<br>equipment.  | 4.7.1                 | There shall be a<br>documented planned<br>maintenance schedule or<br>condition monitoring<br>system which includes all<br>plant and processing<br>equipment. The<br>maintenance requirements<br>shall be defined when<br>commissioning new<br>equipment.  |  |
| 4.7.2               | In addition to any planned<br>maintenance programme,<br>where there is a risk of<br>product contamination by<br>foreign bodies arising from<br>equipment damage, the<br>equipment shall be<br>inspected at<br>predetermined intervals,<br>inspection results<br>documented and<br>appropriate action taken. | 4.7.2                 | In addition to any planned<br>maintenance programme,<br>where there is a risk of<br>product contamination by<br>foreign bodies arising from<br>equipment damage, the<br>equipment shall be<br>inspected at<br>predetermined intervals,<br>the inspection results<br>documented and<br>appropriate action taken. |  |
| 4.7.3               | Where temporary repairs<br>are made, these shall be<br>controlled to ensure the<br>safety or legality of a<br>product is not jeopardised.<br>These temporary measures<br>shall be permanently<br>repaired as soon as<br>practicable and within a<br>defined timescale.                                      | 4.7.3                 | Where temporary repairs<br>are made, these shall be<br>documented and<br>controlled to ensure that<br>the safety or legality of<br>products is not<br>jeopardised. These<br>temporary measures shall<br>be permanently repaired as<br>soon as practicable and<br>within a defined timescale.                    | Record-keeping is<br>important in this<br>situation and is<br>therefore<br>highlighted within<br>the clause. |



# Food QA



| Food Safety & Quality |   | ISSUE 8 |  |  |
|-----------------------|---|---------|--|--|
| CLAUSE                | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS   |
| 4.7.4                 | The site shall ensure that<br>the safety or legality of<br>product is not jeopardised<br>during maintenance and<br>subsequent cleaning<br>operations. Maintenance<br>work shall be followed by a<br>documented hygiene<br>clearance procedure,<br>which records that product<br>contamination hazards<br>have been removed from<br>machinery and equipment. | 4.7.4   | The site shall ensure that<br>the safety or legality of<br>products is not jeopardised<br>during maintenance and<br>subsequent cleaning<br>operations. Maintenance<br>work shall be followed by a<br>documented hygiene<br>clearance procedure.<br>Equipment and machinery<br>shall be inspected by an<br>authorised member of staff<br>to confirm the removal of<br>contamination hazards,<br>before being accepted<br>back into operation. | To avoid potential<br>contamination,<br>good practice is to<br>inspect equipment<br>prior to its<br>acceptance back<br>into production.  |
| 4.7.5                 | Maintenance activities<br>undertaken in high-risk and<br>high-care areas shall<br>respect the segregation<br>requirements of thearea.<br>Wherever possible tools<br>and equipment shall be<br>dedicated for use in the<br>area and be retained in<br>the area.  |         |  | To assist sites with<br>the application of<br>controls for<br>products requiring<br>high-risk, high-care<br>and ambient<br>high-care<br>processing<br>environments,<br>Issue 8 contains a<br>new section<br>(section 8) which<br>collates all of these<br>requirements.<br>See Issue 8,<br>clause 8.3.1. |
| 4.7.6                 | Materials used for<br>equipment and plant<br>maintenance and that pose<br>a risk by direct or indirect<br>contact with raw materials,<br>intermediate and finished<br>products, such as<br>lubricating oil, shall be food<br>grade and of a known<br>allergen status.   | 4.7.5   | Materials and parts used<br>for equipment and plant<br>maintenance shall be of an<br>appropriate grade or<br>quality.<br>Those materials (such as<br>lubricating oil) that pose a<br>risk by direct or indirect<br>contact with raw materials<br>(including primary<br>packaging), intermediate<br>products and finished<br>products shall be food<br>grade and of a known<br>allergen status.   | Clause rephrased to<br>add clarity to the<br>expectations.   |






This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views erasmust erasmosible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein

| ISSUE 7 |   | ISSUE 8 |  |          |
|---------|---|---------|--|----------|
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS |
| 4.7.7   | Engineering workshops<br>shall be kept clean and tidy<br>and controls shall be in<br>place to prevent transfer of<br>engineering debris to<br>production or storage<br>areas. | 4.7.6   | Engineering workshops<br>shall be kept clean and tidy,<br>and controls shall be in<br>place to prevent transfer of<br>engineering debris to<br>production or storage<br>areas. |          |

## 4.8 **STAFF FACILITIES**

|  | ISSUE 7   |   | SSUE 8  |          |
|--|---|---|---|----------|
| STATEMENT O  | F INTENT  | STATEMENT OF INTENT   |   | COMMENTS |
| the required number<br>designed and opera<br>product contamina | be sufficient to accommodate<br>er of personnel, and shall be<br>ted to minimise the risk of<br>cion. The facilities shall be<br>and clean condition.   | Staff facilities shall be sufficient to accommodate<br>the required number of personnel, and shall be<br>designed and operated to minimise the risk of<br>product contamination. The facilities shall be<br>maintained in good and clean condition. |   |          |
| CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  |          |
| 4.8.1  | Designated changing<br>facilities shall be provided<br>for all personnel, whether<br>staff, visitor or contractor.<br>These shall be sited to<br>allow direct access to the<br>production, packing or<br>storage areas without<br>recourse to any external<br>area. Where this is not<br>possible, a risk assessment<br>shall be carried out and<br>procedures implemented<br>accordingly (e.g. the<br>provision of cleaning<br>facilities for footwear). | 4.8.1   | Designated changing<br>facilities shall be provided<br>for all personnel, whether<br>staff, visitor or contractor.<br>These shall be sited to<br>allow direct access to the<br>production, packing or<br>storage areas without<br>recourse to any external<br>area. Where this is not<br>possible, a risk assessment<br>shall be carried out and<br>procedures implemented<br>accordingly (e.g. the<br>provision of cleaning<br>facilities for footwear). |          |
| 4.8.2  | Storage facilities of<br>sufficient size to<br>accommodate personal<br>items shall be provided for<br>all personnel who work in<br>raw material handling,<br>preparation, processing,<br>packing and storage areas.   | 4.8.2   | Storage facilities of<br>sufficient size to<br>accommodate personal<br>items shall be provided for<br>all personnel who work in<br>raw material handling,<br>preparation, processing,<br>packing and storage areas.   |          |



# Food Calaboration



| In Food Safety & Quality | ISSUE 7   | 1      | SSUE 8  |  |
|--------------------------|---|--------|---|--|
| CLAUSE                   | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS   |
| 4.8.3                    | Outdoor clothing and other<br>personal items shall be<br>stored separately from<br>production clothing within<br>the changing facilities.<br>Facilities shall be available<br>to separate clean and dirty<br>production clothing.   | 4.8.3  | Outdoor clothing and other<br>personal items shall be<br>stored separately from<br>production clothing within<br>the changing facilities.<br>Facilities shall be available<br>to separate clean and dirty<br>production clothing. |  |
| 4.8.4                    | <ul> <li>Where an operation<br/>includes a high-risk area,<br/>personnel shall enter via a<br/>specially designated<br/>changing facility at the<br/>entrance to the high-risk<br/>area. The changing<br/>facilities shall meet the<br/>following requirements:</li> <li>Clear instructions shall<br/>be provided forthe<br/>order of changing into<br/>and out of dedicated<br/>protective clothes to<br/>prevent the<br/>contamination of clean<br/>clothing.</li> <li>Protective clothing shall<br/>be visually distinctive<br/>from that worn in other<br/>areas and shall not be<br/>worn outside the<br/>high-risk area.</li> <li>Hand-washing during<br/>the changing procedure<br/>shall be incorporated to<br/>prevent contamination<br/>of the clean protective<br/>clothing (i.e. hand-<br/>washing after hair<br/>covering and footwear<br/>has been put on, but<br/>before handling clean<br/>protective clothing).</li> <li>Prior to entry to high-risk<br/>areas, hand-washing<br/>and disinfection shall be<br/>provided and used.</li> </ul> |        |   | To assist sites with<br>the application of<br>controls for<br>products requiring<br>high-risk, high-care<br>and ambient<br>high-care<br>processing<br>environments,<br>Issue 8 contains a<br>new section<br>(section 8) which<br>collates all of these<br>requirements.<br>See Issue 8,<br>clause 8.4.1. |







| Safety & Quality | ISSUE 7  |        | ISSU<br>E 8  |   |
|------------------|--|--------|--------------|---|
| CLAUSE           | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS | COMMENTS  |
| 4.8.4 cont.      | <ul> <li>Dedicated footwear shall be provided to be worn in the high-risk area with an effective system to segregate areas for wearing high-risk and other footwear (i.e. a barrier or bench system). By exception the use of bootwash facilities is accepted where these demonstrably provide an effective control of footwear to prevent the introduction of pathogenic material into high-risk areas.</li> <li>A programme of environmental monitoring shall be established to assess the effectiveness of footwear controls.</li> </ul>  |        |              |   |
| 4.8.5            | <ul> <li>Where an operation includes a high-care area, personnel shall enter via a specially designated changing facility with arrangements to ensure that protective clothing will not be contaminated before entry to the high-care area. This shall incorporate the following requirements:</li> <li>Clear instructions for the order of changing into and out of dedicated protective clothes to prevent the contamination of clean clothing.</li> <li>Site-provided footwear shall not be worn outside the factory.</li> <li>Protective clothing shall be visually distinctive from that worn in lower risk areas and shall not be worn outside of the high-care area.</li> </ul> |        |              | To assist sites with<br>the application of<br>controls for<br>products requiring<br>high-risk, high-care<br>and ambient<br>high-care<br>processing<br>environments, Issue<br>8 contains a new<br>section (section 8)<br>which collates all of<br>these requirements.<br>See Issue 8,<br>clause 8.4.1. |



# Food Cademia Industry Collaboration



|             | ISSUE 7   | -      | ISSUE 8  |          |
|-------------|---|--------|--|----------|
| CLAUSE      | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS |
| 4.8.5 cont. | <ul> <li>Hand-washing during<br/>the changing procedure<br/>shall be incorporated to<br/>prevent contamination<br/>of the clean protective<br/>clothing.</li> <li>On entry to high-care<br/>areas, hand-washing<br/>and disinfection shall be<br/>provided and used.</li> </ul> |        |  |          |
|             | There shall be an effective<br>control of footwear to<br>prevent the introduction of<br>pathogens into high-care<br>areas. This may be by a<br>controlled change of<br>footwear before entering<br>the area or by the use of<br>controlled and managed<br>boot-wash facilities. |        |  |          |
|             | A programme of<br>environmental monitoring<br>shall be established to<br>assess the effectiveness of<br>footwear controls.  |        |  |          |
| 4.8.6       | Suitable and sufficient<br>hand-washing facilities<br>shall be provided at access<br>to, and at other appropriate<br>points within, production<br>areas. Such hand-washing<br>facilities shall provide as a<br>minimum:   | 4.8.4  | Suitable and sufficient<br>hand-washing facilities<br>shall be provided at access<br>to, and at other appropriate<br>points within, production<br>areas. Such hand-washing<br>facilities shall provide, at a<br>minimum:   |          |
|             | <ul> <li>advisory signs to<br/>prompt hand-washing</li> <li>a sufficient quantity of<br/>water at a suitable<br/>temperature</li> <li>water taps with<br/>hands-free operation</li> <li>liquid/foam soap</li> <li>single-use towelsor<br/>suitably designed and</li> </ul>      |        | <ul> <li>advisory signs to<br/>prompt hand-washing</li> <li>a sufficient quantity of<br/>water at a suitable<br/>temperature</li> <li>water taps with<br/>hands-free operation</li> <li>liquid/foam soap</li> <li>single-use towelsor<br/>suitably designed and</li> </ul> |          |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views erasmust erasmosible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein

F

| ISSUE 7 |  |        | ISSUE 8  |          |
|---------|--|--------|--|----------|
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS |
| 4.8.7   | Toilets shall be adequately                                    | 4.8.5  | Toilets shall be adequately                                    |          |
|         | segregated and shall not                                       |        | segregated and shall not                                       |          |
|         | open directly into   |        | open directly into   |          |
|         | production or packing  |        | production or packing  |          |
|         | areas. Toilets shall be  |        | areas. Toilets shall be  |          |
|         | provided with hand-  |        | provided with hand-  |          |
|         | washing facilities   |        | washing facilities   |          |
|         | comprising:  |        | comprising:  |          |
|         |  |        |  |          |
|         | basins with soap and water at a suitable                       |        | basins with soap and water at a suitable                       |          |
|         | temperature  |        | temperature  |          |
|         | adequate hand-drying   |        | adequate hand-drying   |          |
|         | facilities   |        | facilities   |          |
|         | <ul> <li>advisory signs to<br/>prompt hand-washing.</li> </ul> |        | <ul> <li>advisory signs to<br/>prompt hand-washing.</li> </ul> |          |
|         |  |        |  |          |
|         | Where hand-washing   |        | Where hand-washing   |          |
|         | facilities within toilet                                       |        | facilities within toilet                                       |          |
|         | facilities are the only  |        | facilities are the only  |          |
|         | facilities provided before                                     |        | facilities provided before                                     |          |
|         | re-entering production, the                                    |        | re-entering production, the                                    |          |
|         | requirements of clause   |        | requirements of clause   |          |
|         | 4.8.6 shall apply and signs                                    |        | 4.8.4 shall apply and signs                                    |          |
|         | shall be in place to direct                                    |        | shall be in place to direct                                    |          |
|         | people to hand-washing   |        | people to hand-washing   |          |
|         | facilities before entering                                     |        | facilities before entering                                     |          |
|         | production.  |        | production.  |          |
| 4.8.8   | Where smoking is allowed                                       | 4.8.6  | Where smoking is allowed                                       |          |
|         | under national law,  |        | under national law,  |          |
|         | designated controlled  |        | designated controlled  |          |
|         | smoking areas shall be   |        | smoking areas shall be   |          |
|         | provided which are both  |        | provided which are both  |          |
|         | isolated from production                                       |        | isolated from production                                       |          |
|         | areas to an extent that  |        | areas to an extent that  |          |
|         | ensures smoke cannot   |        | ensures smoke cannot   |          |
|         | reach the product and  |        | reach the product and  |          |
|         | fitted with sufficient   |        | fitted with sufficient   |          |
|         | extraction to the exterior of                                  |        | extraction to the exterior of                                  |          |
|         | the building. Adequate   |        | the building. Adequate   |          |
|         | arrangements for dealing                                       |        | arrangements for dealing                                       |          |
|         | with smokers' waste shall                                      |        | with smokers' waste shall                                      |          |
|         | be provided at smoking   |        | be provided at smoking   |          |
|         | facilities, both inside and at                                 |        | facilities, both inside and at                                 |          |
|         | exterior locations.  |        | exterior locations.  |          |
|         |  |        |  |          |
|         | Electronic cigarettes shall                                    |        | Electronic cigarettes shall                                    |          |
|         | not be permitted to be used                                    |        | not be permitted to be used                                    |          |
|         | or brought into production                                     |        | or brought into production                                     |          |
|         | or storage areas.  |        | or storage areas.  |          |

# Food Safety & Quality



|        | ISSUE 7  |               | ISSUE 8  |          |
|--------|--|---------------|--|----------|
| CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE        | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS |
| 4.8.9  | All food brought into<br>manufacturing premises by<br>staff shall be appropriately<br>stored in a clean and<br>hygienic state. No food<br>shall be taken into storage,<br>processing or production<br>areas. Where eating of food<br>is allowed outside during<br>breaks, this shall be in<br>suitable designated areas<br>with appropriate control of<br>waste. |               | All food brought into<br>manufacturing premises by<br>staff shall be appropriately<br>stored in a clean and<br>hygienic state. No food<br>shall be taken into storage,<br>processing or production<br>areas. Where eating of food<br>is allowed outside during<br>breaks, this shall be in<br>suitable designated areas<br>with appropriate control of<br>waste. |          |
| 4.8.10 | Where catering facilities<br>are provided on the<br>premises, they shall be<br>suitably controlled to<br>prevent contamination of<br>products (e.g. as a source<br>of food poisoning or<br>introduction of allergenic<br>material to the site).  | 4.8. <b>8</b> | Where catering facilities<br>(including vending<br>machines) are provided on<br>the premises, they shall be<br>suitably controlled to<br>prevent contamination of<br>products (e.g. as a source<br>of food poisoning or<br>introduction of allergenic<br>material to the site).  |          |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views only of the author, and the commission cannot be held responsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein

# 4.9 CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL PRODUCT CONTAMINATION CONTROL: RAW MATERIAL HANDLING, PREPARATION, PROCESSING, PACKING AND STORAGE AREAS

| ISSUE 7   | ISSUE 8   |          |
|---|---|----------|
| STATEMENT OF INTENT   | STATEMENT OF INTENT   | COMMENTS |
| Appropriate facilities and procedures shall be in place to control the risk of chemical or physical contamination of product. | Appropriate facilities and procedures shall be in place to control the risk of chemical or physical contamination of product. |          |

#### 4.9.1 CHEMICAL CONTROL

|         | ISSUE 7  |         | ISSUE 8  |              |
|---------|--|---------|--|--------------|
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENT<br>S |
| 4.9.1.1 | <ul> <li>Processes shall be in place to<br/>manage the use, storage and<br/>handling of non-food chemicals<br/>to prevent chemical<br/>contamination. These shall<br/>include as a minimum:</li> <li>an approved list of<br/>chemicals for purchase</li> <li>availability of material safety<br/>data sheets and<br/>specifications</li> <li>confirmation of suitability<br/>for use in a<br/>food-processing<br/>environment</li> <li>avoidance ofstrongly<br/>scented products</li> <li>the labelling and/or<br/>identification of<br/>containers of chemicals at all<br/>times</li> <li>a designated storage<br/>area with restricted<br/>access to authorised<br/>personnel</li> <li>use by trained personnel<br/>only.</li> </ul> | 4.9.1.1 | <ul> <li>Processes shall be in place to<br/>manage the use, storage and<br/>handling of non-food chemicals to<br/>prevent chemical contamination.</li> <li>These shall include, at a<br/>minimum: <ul> <li>an approved list of chemicals<br/>for purchase</li> <li>availability of material safety<br/>data sheets and<br/>specifications</li> <li>confirmation of suitability<br/>for use in a<br/>food-processing<br/>environment</li> <li>avoidance ofstrongly<br/>scented products</li> <li>the labelling and/or<br/>identification of<br/>containers of chemicals at all<br/>times</li> <li>a designated storage<br/>area with restricted<br/>access to authorised<br/>personnel</li> <li>use by trained personnel<br/>only.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |              |
| 4.9.1.2 | Where strongly scented or taint-<br>forming materials have to be<br>used, for instance for building<br>work, procedures shall be in<br>place to prevent the risk of taint<br>contamination of products.  | 4.9.1.2 | Where strongly scented or taint-<br>forming materials have to be<br>used, for instance for building<br>work, procedures shall be in place<br>to prevent the risk of taint<br>contamination of products.  |              |



# FoodQA Fostering Academia Ind In Food Safety & Quality



This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views esponsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein

### 4.9.2 METAL CONTROL

| ISSUE 7 |   | ISSUE 8 |  |          |
|---------|---|---------|--|----------|
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS |
| 4.9.2.1 | There shall be a<br>documented policy for the<br>control of the use of sharp<br>metal implements<br>including knives, cutting<br>blades on equipment,<br>needles and wires. This<br>shall include a record of<br>inspection for damage and<br>the investigation of any lost<br>items. Snap-off-blade<br>knives shall not be used.   | 4.9.2.1 | There shall be a<br>documented policy for the<br>controlled use and storage<br>of sharp metal implements<br>including knives, cutting<br>blades on equipment,<br>needles and wires. This<br>shall include a record of<br>inspection for damage and<br>the investigation of any lost<br>items. Snap-off blade<br>knives shall not be used.  |          |
| 4.9.2.2 | The purchase of<br>ingredients and packaging<br>which use staples or other<br>foreign-body hazards as<br>part of the packaging<br>materials shall be avoided.<br>Staples, paper clips and<br>drawing pins shall not be<br>used in open product<br>areas. Where staples or<br>other items are present as<br>packaging materials or<br>closures, appropriate<br>precautions shall be taken<br>to minimise the risk of<br>product contamination. | 4.9.2.2 | The purchase of<br>ingredients and packaging<br>which use staples or other<br>foreign-body hazards as<br>part of the packaging<br>materials shall be avoided.<br>Staples, paper clips and<br>drawing pins shall not be<br>used in open product<br>areas.<br>Where staples or other<br>items are present as<br>packaging materials or<br>closures, appropriate<br>precautions shall be taken<br>to minimise the risk of<br>product contamination. |          |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views only of the author, and the commission cannot be held Erasmus+ responsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein

### 4.9.3 GLASS, BRITTLE PLASTIC, CERAMICS AND SIMILAR MATERIALS

| I       | SSUE 7   | I       | SSUE 8  |          |
|---------|--|---------|---|----------|
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS |
| 4.9.3.1 | Glass or other brittle<br>materials shall be excluded<br>or protected against<br>breakage in areas where<br>open products are handled<br>or there is a risk of product<br>contamination.   | 4.9.3.1 | Glass or other brittle<br>materials shall be excluded<br>or protected against<br>breakage in areas where<br>open products are handled<br>or there is a risk of product<br>contamination.  |          |
| 4.9.3.2 | Documented procedures<br>for handling glass and<br>other brittle materials (other<br>than product packaging)<br>shall be in place where<br>open products are handled<br>or there is a risk of product<br>contamination. These<br>procedures shall include as<br>a minimum:<br>• a list of items detailing<br>location, number, type<br>and condition<br>• recorded checks of<br>condition of items,<br>carried out at a specified<br>frequency that is based<br>on the level of risk to the<br>product<br>• details on cleaning or<br>replacing items to<br>minimise potential for<br>product contamination. | 4.9.3.2 | <ul> <li>Procedures for handling glass and other brittle materials (other than product packaging) shall be in place where open products are handled or there is a risk of product contamination. These procedures shall include, at a minimum:</li> <li>a list of items detailing location, number, type and condition</li> <li>recorded checks of the condition of items, carried out at a specified frequency that is based on the level of risk to the product</li> <li>details on cleaning or replacing items to minimise the potential for product contamination.</li> </ul> |          |



# FoodQA Fostering Academia Ind In Food Safety & Quality



|         | ISSUE 7  |         | ISSUE 8   |  |
|---------|--|---------|---|--|
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS                                     |
| 4.9.3.3 | <ul> <li>Documented procedures<br/>detailing the action to be<br/>taken in case of breakage<br/>of glass or other brittle<br/>items shall be implemented<br/>and include the following:</li> <li>quarantining the<br/>products and<br/>production area that<br/>were potentially affected</li> <li>cleaning the production<br/>area</li> <li>inspecting the<br/>production area and<br/>authorising to continue<br/>production</li> <li>changing of workwear<br/>and inspection of<br/>footwear</li> <li>specifying those staff<br/>authorised to carryout<br/>the above points</li> <li>recording the breakage<br/>incident.</li> </ul> | 4.9.3.3 | <ul> <li>Procedures detailing the action to be taken in case of breakage of glass or other brittle items shall be implemented and include the following:</li> <li>training of staff in the correct procedure</li> <li>quarantining the products and production area that were potentially affected</li> <li>cleaning the production area and authorising production to continue</li> <li>changing of workwear and inspection of footwear</li> <li>specifying those staff authorised to carryout the above points</li> <li>recording the breakage incident</li> <li>safely disposing of contaminated product.</li> </ul> |  |
|         |  | 4.9.3.4 | Where they pose a risk to<br>product, glass windows<br>shall be protected against<br>breakage.  | Relocated from<br>Issue 7, clause 4.4.8.     |
|         |  | 4.9.3.5 | Where they pose a risk to<br>product, bulbs and strip<br>lights (including those on<br>electric fly-killer devices)<br>shall be adequately<br>protected. Where full<br>protection cannot be<br>provided, alternative<br>management such as<br>wire-mesh screens or<br>monitoring procedures<br>shall be in place.   | Relocated from<br>Issue 7,<br>clause 4.4.11. |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views only of the author, and the commission cannot be held Erasmus+ responsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein

### 4.9.4 PRODUCTS PACKED INTO GLASS OR OTHER BRITTLE CONTAINERS

|         | ISSUE 7   |         | ISSUE 8  |          |
|---------|---|---------|--|----------|
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS |
| 4.9.4.1 | The storage of the<br>containers shall be<br>segregated from the<br>storage of raw materials,<br>product or other<br>packaging.   | 4.9.4.1 | The storage of the<br>containers shall be<br>segregated from the<br>storage of raw materials,<br>product or other packaging.   |          |
| 4.9.4.2 | Systems shall be in place to<br>manage container breakages<br>between the container<br>cleaning/ inspection point<br>and container closure. This<br>shall include, as a minimum,<br>documented instructions<br>which ensure:<br>• the removal and<br>disposal of at-risk<br>products in the vicinity of<br>the breakage; this may<br>be specific for different<br>equipment<br>or areas of the<br>production line<br>• the effective cleaningof<br>the line or equipment<br>which may be<br>contaminated by<br>fragments of the<br>container; cleaning shall<br>not result in the further<br>dispersal of fragments,<br>for instance by the use of<br>high pressure water or air<br>• the use of dedicated,<br>clearly identifiable<br>cleaning equipment (e.g.<br>colour coded) for<br>removal of container<br>breakages; such<br>equipment shall be<br>stored separately from<br>other cleaning<br>equipment<br>• the use of dedicated, | 4.9.4.2 | Systems shall be in place to<br>manage container breakages<br>between the container<br>cleaning/ inspection point and<br>container closure. This shall<br>include, at a minimum,<br>documented instructions<br>which ensure:<br>• the removal and<br>disposal of at-risk<br>products in the vicinity of<br>the breakage; this may be<br>specific for different<br>equipment or areas of the<br>production line<br>• the effective cleaning of<br>the line or equipment<br>which may be<br>contaminated by<br>fragments of the<br>container; cleaning shall<br>not result in the further<br>dispersal of fragments, for<br>instance by the use of<br>high-pressure water or air<br>• the use of dedicated,<br>clearly identifiable<br>cleaning equipment (e.g.<br>colour-coded) for<br>removal of container<br>breakages; such<br>equipment shall be<br>stored separately from<br>other cleaning equipment<br>• the use of dedicated,<br>accessible, lidded waste<br>containers for the |          |
|         |   |         |  |          |

# FoodQA Fostering Academia Inc In Food Safety & Quality



This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views erasmust erasmosible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein

|               | SSUE 7  |         | SSUE 8  |          |
|---------------|---|---------|---|----------|
| CLAUSE        | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS |
| 4.9.4.2 cont. | <ul> <li>a documented<br/>inspection of production<br/>equipment is<br/>undertaken following<br/>the cleaning of a<br/>breakage to ensure<br/>cleaning has effectively<br/>removed any risk of<br/>further contamination</li> <li>authorisation isgiven for<br/>production to restart<br/>following cleaning</li> <li>the area around theline<br/>is kept clear of broken<br/>glass.</li> </ul> |         | <ul> <li>a documented<br/>inspection of production<br/>equipment is<br/>undertaken following<br/>the cleaning of a<br/>breakage to ensure<br/>cleaning has effectively<br/>removed any risk of<br/>further contamination</li> <li>authorisation isgiven for<br/>production to restart<br/>following cleaning</li> <li>the area around theline<br/>is kept clear of broken<br/>glass.</li> </ul> |          |
| 4.9.4.3       | Records shall be<br>maintained of all container<br>breakages on the line.<br>Where no breakages have<br>occurred during a<br>production period, this<br>shall also be recorded.<br>This record shall be<br>reviewed to identify trends<br>and potential line or<br>container improvements.  | 4.9.4.3 | Records shall be<br>maintained of all container<br>breakages on the line.<br>Where no breakages have<br>occurred during a<br>production period, this<br>shall also be recorded.<br>This record shall be<br>reviewed to identify trends<br>and potential line or<br>container improvements.  |          |

#### 4.9.5 WOOD

| ISSUE 7 |                              | l       | SSUE 8                      |          |
|---------|------------------------------|---------|-----------------------------|----------|
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS                 | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS                | COMMENTS |
| 4.9.5.1 | Wood should not be used      | 4.9.5.1 | Wood should not be used     |          |
|         | in open product areas        |         | in open product areas       |          |
|         | except where this is a       |         | except where this is a      |          |
|         | process requirement          |         | process requirement (e.g.   |          |
|         | (e.g. maturation of          |         | maturation of products in   |          |
|         | products in wood). Where     |         | wood). Where the use of     |          |
|         | the use of wood cannot be    |         | wood cannot be avoided,     |          |
|         | avoided, the condition of    |         | the condition of wood shall |          |
|         | wood shall be continually    |         | be continually monitored to |          |
|         | monitored to ensure it is in |         | ensure it is in good        |          |
|         | good condition and free      |         | condition and free from     |          |
|         | from damage or splinters     |         | damage or splinters which   |          |
|         | which could contaminate      |         | could contaminate           |          |
|         | products.                    |         | products.                   |          |





This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views only of the author, and the commission cannot be held Erasmus+ responsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein

#### 4.9.6 OTHER PHYSICAL CONTAMINANTS

| ISSUE 7 |              | ISSUE 8 |   |  |
|---------|--------------|---------|---|--|
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS   |
|         |              | 4.9.6.1 | Procedures shall be in<br>place to prevent physical<br>contamination of raw<br>materials by raw material<br>packaging (e.g. during<br>debagging and deboxing<br>procedures to remove the<br>packaging).         | New requirement to<br>prevent potential<br>contamination<br>issues with<br>debagging and<br>deboxing.                      |
|         |              | 4.9.6.2 | Pens used in open product<br>areas shall be controlled to<br>minimise the risk of<br>physical contamination<br>(e.g. designed without<br>small parts and detectable<br>by foreign-body detection<br>equipment). | New requirement to<br>prevent potential<br>contamination<br>issues related to<br>pens in the<br>production<br>environment. |



# Food QA



This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views only of the author, and the commission cannot be held responsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein

## 4.10 FOREIGN-BODY DETECTION AND REMOVAL EQUIPMENT

| ISSUE 7  | ISSUE 8  |          |
|--|--|----------|
| STATEMENT OF INTENT  | STATEMENT OF INTENT  | COMMENTS |
| The risk of product contamination shall be reduced or eliminated by the effective use of equipment to remove or detect foreign bodies. | The risk of product contamination shall be reduced or eliminated by the effective use of equipment to remove or detect foreign bodies. |          |

#### 4.10.1 SELECTION AND OPERATION OF FOREIGN-BODY DETECTION AND REMOVAL EQUIPMENT

|          | ISSUE 7  |          | ISSUE 8   |              |
|----------|--|----------|---|--------------|
| CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS  | COMME<br>NTS |
| 4.10.1.1 | A documented assessment in<br>association with the HACCP<br>study shall be carried out on<br>each production process to<br>identify the potential use of<br>equipment to detect or remove<br>foreign-body contamination.<br>Typical equipment to be<br>considered may include:<br>• filters<br>• sieves<br>• metal detection<br>• magnets<br>• optical sorting<br>equipment<br>• X-ray detection<br>equipment<br>• other physical separation<br>equipment<br>(e.g. gravity separation, fluid<br>bed technology). | 4.10.1.1 | A documented assessment in<br>association with the HACCP study<br>shall be carried out on each<br>production process to identify the<br>potential use of equipment to<br>detect or remove foreign-body<br>contamination. Typical equipment to<br>be considered may include:<br>• filters<br>• sieves<br>• metal detection<br>• magnets<br>• optical sorting<br>equipment<br>• X-ray detection<br>equipment<br>• other physical separation<br>equipment<br>(e.g. gravity separation, fluid bed<br>technology). |              |
| 4.10.1.2 | The type, location and<br>sensitivity of the detection<br>and/or removal method shall be<br>specified as part of the site's<br>documented system. Industry<br>best practice shall be applied<br>with regard to the nature of the<br>ingredient, material, product<br>and/or the packed product. The<br>location of the equipment or<br>any other factors influencing the<br>sensitivity of the equipment<br>shall be validated and justified.  | 4.10.1.2 | The type, location and sensitivity of<br>the detection and/or removal<br>method shall be specified as part of<br>the site's documented system.<br>Industry best practice shall be<br>applied with regard to the nature of<br>the ingredient, material, product<br>and/or the packed product. The<br>location of the equipment or any<br>other factors influencing the<br>sensitivity of the equipment shall be<br>validated and justified.  |              |







| od Safety & Quality | ISSUE 7   |          | ISSUE 8  |  |
|---------------------|---|----------|--|--|
| CLAUSE              | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS   |
| 4.10.1.3            | The site shall ensure that<br>the frequency of the testing<br>of the foreign-body<br>detection and/or removal<br>equipment is defined and<br>takes into consideration:<br>• specific customer<br>requirements<br>• the site's ability to<br>identify, hold and<br>prevent the release of<br>any affected materials,<br>should the equipment<br>fail.  | 4.10.1.3 | <ul> <li>The site shall ensure that the frequency of the testing of the foreign-body detection and/or removal equipment is defined and takes into consideration:</li> <li>specific customer requirements</li> <li>the site's ability to identify, hold and prevent the release of any affected materials, should the equipment fail.</li> <li>The site shall establish and implement corrective action and reporting procedures in the event of a failure of the foreign-body detector and/or removal equipment. Action shall include a combination of isolation, quarantining and re-inspection of all products produced since the last successful test or inspection.</li> </ul> | Additional text<br>relocated from Issue<br>7, clause 4.10.3.5 to<br>emphasise that<br>corrective actions<br>are required<br>whenever there is a<br>failure of the<br>foreign-body<br>detector/removal<br>equipment (it was<br>previously located in<br>the section dealing<br>only with metal<br>detectors). |
| 4.10.1.4            | Where foreign material is<br>detected or removed by the<br>equipment, the source of<br>any unexpected material<br>shall be investigated.<br>Information on rejected<br>materials shall be used to<br>identify trends and where<br>possible instigate<br>preventive action to reduce<br>the occurrence of<br>contamination by the<br>foreign material. | 4.10.1.4 | Where foreign material is<br>detected or removed by the<br>equipment, the source of<br>any unexpected material<br>shall be investigated.<br>Information on rejected<br>materials shall be used to<br>identify trends and, where<br>possible, instigate<br>preventive action to reduce<br>the occurrence of<br>contamination by the<br>foreign material.  |  |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views only of the author, and the commission cannot be held Erasmus+ responsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein information contained therein

#### 4.10.2 **FILTERS AND SIEVES**

| ISSUE 7  |   | ISSUE 8  |   |   |
|----------|---|----------|---|---|
| CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS  |
| 4.10.2.1 | Filters and sieves used for<br>foreign-body control shall<br>be of a specified mesh size<br>or gauge and designed to<br>provide the maximum<br>practical protection for the<br>product. Material retained<br>or removed by the system<br>shall be examined and<br>recorded to identify<br>contamination risks.  | 4.10.2.1 | Filters and sieves used for<br>foreign-body control shall<br>be of a specified mesh size<br>or gauge and designed to<br>provide the maximum<br>practical protection for the<br>product.   | Final sentence<br>removed as it<br>overlaps with clause<br>4.10.1.4, which<br>applies to all foreign<br>bodies. |
| 4.10.2.2 | Filters and sieves shall be<br>regularly inspected or<br>tested for damage on a<br>documented frequency<br>based on risk. Records<br>shall be maintained of the<br>checks. Where defective<br>filters or sieves are<br>identified this shall be<br>recorded and the potential<br>for contamination of<br>products investigated and<br>appropriate action taken. | 4.10.2.2 | Filters and sieves shall be<br>regularly inspected or<br>tested for damage at a<br>documented frequency<br>based on risk. Records<br>shall be maintained of the<br>checks. Where defective<br>filters or sieves are<br>identified this shall be<br>recorded and the potential<br>for contamination of<br>products investigated and<br>appropriate action taken. |   |

#### 4.10.3 METAL DETECTORS AND X-RAY EQUIPMENT

| ISSUE 7  |   | ISSUE 8  |   |          |
|----------|---|----------|---|----------|
| CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS |
| 4.10.3.1 | Metal detection equipment<br>shall be in place unless risk<br>assessment demonstrates<br>that this does not improve<br>the protection of final<br>products from metal<br>contamination. Where<br>metal detectors are not<br>used justification shall be<br>documented. The absence<br>of metal detection would<br>only normally be based on<br>the use of an alternative,<br>more effective method of<br>protection (e.g. use of<br>X-ray, fine sieves or filtration<br>of products). | 4.10.3.1 | Metal detection equipment<br>shall be in place unless risk<br>assessment demonstrates<br>that this does not improve<br>the protection of final<br>products from metal<br>contamination. Where<br>metal detectors are not<br>used justification shall be<br>documented. The absence<br>of metal detection would<br>only normally be based on<br>the use of an alternative,<br>more effective method of<br>protection (e.g. use of<br>X-ray, fine sieves or filtration<br>of products). |          |







| od Safety & Quality |  |          |  |   |
|---------------------|--|----------|--|---|
|                     | SSUE 7   | I        | SSUE 8   |   |
| CLAUSE              | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS  |
| 4.10.3.2            | The metal detector or X-ray<br>equipment shall<br>incorporate one of the<br>following:   | 4.10.3.2 | The metal detector or X-ray<br>equipment shall<br>incorporate one of the<br>following:   |   |
|                     | <ul> <li>an automatic rejection<br/>device, for continuous<br/>in-line systems, which<br/>shall either divert<br/>contaminated product<br/>out of the product flow<br/>or to a secure unit<br/>accessible only to<br/>authorised personnel</li> <li>a belt stop system with<br/>an alarm where the<br/>product cannot be<br/>automatically rejected<br/>(e.g. for very large<br/>packs)</li> <li>in-line detectors which</li> </ul>  |          | <ul> <li>an automatic rejection<br/>device, for continuous<br/>in-line systems, which<br/>shall either divert<br/>contaminated product<br/>out of the product flow<br/>or to a secure unit<br/>accessible only to<br/>authorised personnel</li> <li>a belt stop system with<br/>an alarm where the<br/>product cannot be<br/>automatically rejected<br/>(e.g. for very large<br/>packs)</li> <li>in-line detectors which</li> </ul>                                      |   |
|                     | identify the location of<br>the contaminant to allow<br>effective segregation of<br>the affected product.  |          | identify the location of<br>the contaminant to allow<br>effective segregation of<br>the affected product.  |   |
| 4.10.3.3            | <ul> <li>The site shall establish and implement documented procedures for the operation and testing of the metal detection or X-ray equipment. This shall include as a minimum:</li> <li>responsibilities for the testing of equipment</li> <li>the operating effectiveness and sensitivity of the equipment and any variation to this for particular products</li> <li>the methods and frequency of checking the detector</li> <li>recording of the results of checks.</li> </ul> | 4.10.3.3 | <ul> <li>The site shall establish and implement procedures for the operation and testing of the metal detection or X-ray equipment. This shall include, at a minimum:</li> <li>responsibilities for the testing of equipment</li> <li>the operating effectiveness and sensitivity of the equipment and any variation to this for particular products</li> <li>the methods and frequency of checking the detector</li> <li>recording of the results of checks.</li> </ul> | As per previous<br>comments – the<br>glossary in the<br>Standard confirms<br>that all procedures<br>must be<br>documented;<br>therefore it is not<br>necessary to state<br>'documented' in<br>every clause, as the<br>glossary has already<br>confirmed this as a<br>requirement. |



# Food QA



This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views erasmust erasmust only of the author, and the commission erase of the information contained therein

F

| stering Academia Industry Collaboration<br>Food Safety & Quality |   |                    |   |   |
|--|---|--------------------|---|---|
|  | ISSUE 7   | ISSUE<br>8         |   | COMMENTS  |
| CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE             | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS  |
| CLAUSE<br>4.10.3.4   | <ul> <li>REQUIREMENTS</li> <li>Metal detector checking procedures shall be based on good practice and shall as a minimum include the following:</li> <li>Use of test pieces incorporating a sphere of metal of a known diameter selected on the basis of risk. The test pieces shall be marked with the size and type of test material contained.</li> <li>Tests carried out using separate test pieces containing ferrous metal, stainless steel and typically non- ferrous metal, unless the product is within a foil container where ferrous only</li> </ul>   | CLAUSE<br>4.10.3.4 | <ul> <li>REQUIREMENTS</li> <li>Metal detector testing<br/>procedures shall, at a<br/>minimum, include:</li> <li>use of test pieces<br/>incorporating a sphere<br/>of metal of a known<br/>diameter selected on the<br/>basis of risk. The test pieces<br/>shall be marked with the<br/>size and type of test<br/>material contained</li> <li>tests carried out using<br/>separate test pieces<br/>containing ferrous metal,<br/>stainless steel and typically<br/>non- ferrous metal, unless<br/>the product is within a foil<br/>container where a ferrous-<br/>only test may be applicable</li> </ul>   | COMMENTS<br>Slight rewording<br>to clarify<br>expectations. |
|  | <ul> <li>container where ferrous only<br/>may be applicable.</li> <li>A test that both the<br/>detection and rejection<br/>mechanisms are working<br/>effectively under normal<br/>working conditions.</li> <li>Checks that test the<br/>memory/reset function<br/>of the metal detector by<br/>passing successive test packs<br/>through the unit at typical<br/>line operating speed.</li> <li>Checks offailsafe<br/>systems fitted to the<br/>detection and rejection<br/>systems.</li> <li>In addition, where metal<br/>detectors are incorporated on<br/>conveyors, the test piece shall<br/>be passed as close as possible<br/>to the centre of the metal<br/>detector aperture and wherever</li> </ul> |                    | <ul> <li>a test to prove that both<br/>the detection and<br/>rejection mechanisms are<br/>working effectively under<br/>normal working<br/>conditions</li> <li>tests of the metal<br/>detector by passing<br/>successive test packs<br/>through the unit at<br/>typical line operating<br/>speed</li> <li>checks offailsafe<br/>systems fitted to the<br/>detection and rejection<br/>systems.</li> <li>In addition, where metal<br/>detectors are incorporated on<br/>conveyors, the test piece shall<br/>be passed as close as possible<br/>to the centre of the metal<br/>detector aperture. Wherever<br/>possible, the test piece shall be</li> </ul> |   |
|  | possible be carried out by<br>inserting the test piece within a<br>clearly identified sample pack<br>of the food being produced at<br>the time of thetest.  |                    | inserted within a clearly<br>identified sample pack of the<br>food being produced at the<br>time of the test.   |   |





This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views esponsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein

| d Safety & Quality | ISSUE 7  | ISSUE 8        |   |  |
|--------------------|--|----------------|---|--|
| CLAUSE             | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE         | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS   |
| 4.10.3.4 cont.     | Where in-line metal<br>detectors are used the test<br>piece shall be placed in the<br>product flow wherever this<br>is possible and the correct<br>timing of the rejection<br>system to remove identified<br>contamination shall be<br>validated.  | 4.10.3.4 cont. | Where in-line metal<br>detectors are used, the test<br>piece shall be placed in the<br>product flow wherever this<br>is possible and the correct<br>timing of the rejection<br>system to remove identified<br>contamination shall be<br>validated. Testing of in-line<br>metal detectors shall be<br>completed during both line<br>start-up and at the end of<br>the production period. |  |
| 4.10.3.5           | The site shall establish and<br>implement corrective<br>action and reporting<br>procedures in the event of<br>the testing procedure<br>identifying any failure of the<br>foreign-body detector.<br>Action shall include a<br>combination of isolation,<br>quarantining and re-<br>inspection of all product<br>produced since the last<br>successful test. |                |   | Relocated to<br>Issue 8,<br>clause 4.10.1.3,<br>as this should apply<br>to all foreign-body<br>detectors/removal<br>equipment and not<br>be limited to metal<br>detectors. |

#### 4.10.4 **MAGNETS**

| ISSUE 7  |  | I        | SSUE 8  |          |
|----------|--|----------|---|----------|
| CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS |
| 4.10.4.1 | The type, location and<br>strength of magnets shall<br>be fully documented.<br>Documented procedures<br>shall be in place for the<br>inspection, cleaning,<br>strength testing and<br>integrity checks. Records<br>of all checks shall be<br>maintained. | 4.10.4.1 | The type, location and<br>strength of magnets shall<br>be fully documented.<br><b>Procedures</b> shall be in<br>place for the inspection,<br>cleaning, strength testing<br>and integrity checks.<br>Records of all checks shall<br>be maintained. |          |



# Food Fostering Academia In In Food Safety & Qualit



This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views esponsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein only of the author, and the commission cannot be held

### 4.10.5 OPTICAL SORTING EQUIPMENT

| ISSUE 7  |  | ISSUE 8  |  |          |
|----------|--|----------|--|----------|
| CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS |
| 4.10.5.1 | Each unit shall be checked<br>in accordance with the<br>manufacturer's instructions<br>or recommendations.<br>Checks shall be<br>documented. | 4.10.5.1 | Each unit shall be checked<br>in accordance with the<br>manufacturer's instructions<br>or recommendations.<br>Checks shall be<br>documented. |          |

### 4.10.6 CONTAINER CLEANLINESS - GLASS JARS, CANS AND OTHER RIGID CONTAINERS

|          | ISSUE 7   |          | SSUE 8  |          |
|----------|---|----------|---|----------|
| CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS |
| 4.10.6.1 | Based on risk assessment,<br>procedures shall be<br>implemented to minimise<br>foreign-body<br>contamination originating<br>with the packaging<br>container (e.g. jars, cans<br>and other pre-formed rigid<br>containers). This may<br>include the use of covered<br>conveyors, container<br>inversion and foreign-body<br>removal through rinsing<br>with water or air jets. | 4.10.6.1 | Based on risk assessment,<br>procedures shall be<br>implemented to minimise<br>foreign-body<br>contamination originating<br>from the packaging<br>container (e.g. jars, cans<br>and other pre-formed rigid<br>containers). This may<br>include the use of covered<br>conveyors, container<br>inversion and foreign-body<br>removal through rinsing<br>with water or air jets. |          |
| 4.10.6.2 | The effectiveness of the<br>container cleaning<br>equipment shall be<br>checked and recorded<br>during each production.<br>Where the system<br>incorporates a rejection<br>system for dirty or<br>damaged containers, the<br>check shall incorporate a<br>test of both the detection<br>and effective rejection of<br>the test container.                                     | 4.10.6.2 | The effectiveness of the<br>container-cleaning<br>equipment shall be<br>checked and recorded<br>during each production.<br>Where the system<br>incorporates a rejection<br>system for dirty or<br>damaged containers, the<br>check shall incorporate a<br>test of both the detection<br>and effective rejection of<br>the test container.                                     |          |





This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views only of the author, and the commission cannot be held Erasmus+ responsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein

## **4.11 HOUSEKEEPING AND HYGIENE**

|                      | ISSUE 7   | i  | SSUE 8   | COMMENTS   |
|----------------------|---|--|--|--|
| STATEMENT O          | F INTENT  | STATEMENT OF   | F INTENT   |  |
| place which ensure a | eaning systems shall be in<br>ppropriate standards of<br>ed at all times and the risk of<br>on is minimised.  | Housekeeping and cleaning systems shall be in<br>place which ensure appropriate standards of<br>hygiene are maintained at all times and the risk of<br>product contamination is minimised. |  |  |
| CLAUSE               | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS   |  |
| 4.11.1               | The premises and<br>equipment shall be<br>maintained in a clean and<br>hygienic condition.  | 4.11.1   | The premises and<br>equipment shall be<br>maintained in a clean and<br>hygienic condition.   |  |
| 4.11.2               | Documented cleaning<br>procedures shall be in<br>place and maintained for<br>the building, plant and all<br>equipment. Cleaning<br>procedures for processing<br>equipment, food contact<br>surfaces and<br>environmental cleaning in<br>high-care/high-risk areas<br>shall as a minimum<br>include the:<br>• responsibility for<br>cleaning<br>• item/area to be cleaned<br>• frequency of cleaning<br>• method of cleaning,<br>including dismantling<br>equipment for cleaning<br>purposes where<br>required<br>• cleaning chemicals and<br>concentrations<br>• cleaning materials to be<br>used<br>• cleaning records and<br>responsibility for<br>verification.<br>The frequency and<br>methods of cleaning shall<br>be based on risk.<br>The procedures shall be<br>implemented to ensure<br>appropriate standards of<br>cleaning are achieved. | 4.11.2   | Documented cleaning<br>procedures shall be in<br>place and maintained for<br>the building, plant and all<br>equipment. Cleaning<br>procedures for the<br>processing equipment and<br>food contact surfaces shall,<br>at aminimum, include:<br>• responsibility for<br>cleaning<br>• item/area to be cleaned<br>• frequency of cleaning,<br>including dismantling<br>equipment for cleaning<br>purposes where<br>required<br>• cleaning chemicals and<br>concentrations<br>• cleaning materials to be<br>used<br>• cleaning records and<br>responsibility for<br>verification.<br>The frequency and<br>methods of cleaning shall<br>be based on risk.<br>The procedures shall be<br>implemented to ensure<br>appropriate standards of<br>cleaning are achieved. | To assist sites with<br>the application of<br>controls for<br>products requiring<br>high-risk, high-care<br>and ambient<br>high-care<br>processing<br>environments,<br>Issue 8 contains a<br>new section<br>(section 8) which<br>collates all of these<br>requirements.<br>See Issue 8,<br>clause 8.5.1. |



# FoodQA Fostering Academia Ind In Food Safety & Quality



|        | ISSUE 7   | 1      | SSUE 8   |  |
|--------|---|--------|--|--|
| CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS   |
| 4.11.3 | As a minimum for food<br>contact surfaces,<br>processing equipment and<br>for environmental cleaning<br>in high-care/high-risk<br>areas, limits of acceptable<br>and unacceptable cleaning<br>performance shall be<br>defined. This shall be<br>based on the potential<br>hazards (e.g.<br>microbiological, allergen,<br>foreign-body<br>contamination or product-<br>to-product contamination).<br>Acceptable levels of<br>cleaning may be defined by<br>visual appearance, ATP<br>bioluminescence<br>techniques (see glossary),<br>microbiological testing or<br>chemical testing as<br>appropriate. Where<br>cleaning procedures are<br>part of a defined<br>prerequisite plan to control<br>the risk of a specific hazard<br>the cleaning and<br>disinfection procedures<br>and frequency shall be<br>validated and records<br>maintained. This shall<br>include the risk from<br>cleaning chemical residues<br>on food contact surfaces. | 4.11.3 | Limits of acceptable and<br>unacceptable cleaning<br>performance shall be<br>defined for food contact<br>surfaces and processing<br>equipment. These limits<br>shall be based on the<br>potential hazards relevant<br>to the product or<br>processing area<br>(e.g. microbiological,<br>allergen, foreign-body<br>contamination or product-<br>to-product contamination).<br>Therefore, acceptable<br>levels of cleaning may be<br>defined by visual<br>appearance, ATP<br>bioluminescence<br>techniques (see glossary),<br>microbiological testing,<br>allergen testing or chemical<br>testing as appropriate.<br>The site shall define the<br>corrective action to be<br>taken when monitored<br>results are outside of the<br>acceptable limits.<br>Where cleaning<br>procedures are part of a<br>defined prerequisite plan to<br>control the risk of a specific<br>hazard, the cleaning and<br>disinfection procedures<br>and their frequencyshall be<br>validated and records<br>maintained. This shall<br>include the risk from<br>cleaning chemical residues<br>on food contact surfaces. | To assist sites with<br>the application of<br>controls for<br>products requiring<br>high-risk, high-care<br>and ambient<br>high-care<br>processing<br>environments,<br>Issue 8 contains a<br>new section<br>(section 8) which<br>collates all of these<br>requirements.<br>See Issue 8,<br>clause 8.5.2. |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views erasmust erasmust only of the author, and the commission cause as the responsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein

F

-

|        | ISSUE 7  | 1      | SSUE 8   |  |
|--------|--|--------|--|--|
| CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS   |
| 4.11.4 | The resources for<br>undertaking cleaning shall<br>be available. Where it is<br>necessary to dismantle<br>equipment for cleaning<br>purposes or to enter large<br>equipment for cleaning,<br>this shall be appropriately<br>scheduled and, where<br>necessary, planned for<br>non-production periods.<br>Cleaning staff shall be<br>adequately trained or<br>engineering support<br>provided where access<br>within equipment is<br>required for cleaning. | 4.11.4 | The resources for<br>undertaking cleaning shall<br>be available. Where it is<br>necessary to dismantle<br>equipment for cleaning<br>purposes or to enter large<br>equipment for cleaning,<br>this shall be appropriately<br>scheduled and, where<br>necessary, planned for<br>non-production periods.<br>Cleaning staff shall be<br>adequately trained or<br>engineering support<br>provided where access<br>within equipment is<br>required for cleaning. |  |
| 4.11.5 | The cleanliness of<br>equipment shall be<br>checked before equipment<br>is released back into<br>production. The results of<br>checks on cleaning,<br>including visual, analytical<br>and microbiological<br>checks, shall be recorded<br>and used to identify trends<br>in cleaning performance<br>and instigate<br>improvements where<br>required.   | 4.11.5 | The cleanliness of<br>equipment shall be<br>checked before equipment<br>is released back into<br>production. The results of<br>checks on cleaning,<br>including visual, analytical<br>and microbiological<br>checks, shall be recorded<br>and used to identify trends<br>in cleaning performance<br>and to instigate<br>improvements where<br>required.  |  |
| 4.11.6 | Cleaning equipment shall<br>be:<br>hygienically designed<br>and fitfor purpose<br>suitablyidentified for<br>intended use (e.g.<br>colour coded or<br>labelled)<br>cleaned and stored in a<br>hygienic manner to<br>prevent contamination.<br>Equipment used for<br>cleaning in high-care and<br>high-risk areas shall be<br>visually distinctive and<br>dedicated for use in that<br>area.   | 4.11.6 | Cleaning equipment<br>shall be:<br>• hygienically designed<br>and fitfor purpose<br>• suitablyidentified for<br>intended use<br>(e.g. colour-coded or<br>labelled)<br>• cleaned and stored in a<br>hygienic manner to<br>prevent contamination.  | To assist sites with<br>the application of<br>controls for<br>products requiring<br>high-risk, high-care<br>and ambient<br>high-care<br>processing<br>environments,<br>Issue 8 contains a<br>new section<br>(section 8) which<br>collates all of these<br>requirements.<br>See Issue 8,<br>clause 8.5.3. |

# Food Fostering Academia Inc In Food Safety & Quality



This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views only of the author, and the commission cannot be made of the information contained therein

### 4.11.7 CLEANING IN PLACE (CIP)

| ISSUE 7  |  | l        | ISSUE 8   |  |
|----------|--|----------|---|--|
| CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS   |
| 4.11.7.1 | Cleaning-in-place (CIP)<br>facilities, where used, shall<br>be monitored and<br>maintained to ensure their<br>effective operation. | 4.11.7.1 | All CIP equipment shall be<br>designed and constructed<br>to ensure effective<br>operation. This shall<br>include:  | Section 4.11.7 has<br>been substantively<br>rewritten to add<br>clarity to the<br>requirements.  |
|          |  |          | <ul> <li>validation confirming<br/>the correct design and<br/>operation of the system</li> <li>an up-to-date<br/>schematic diagram of<br/>the layout of the CIP<br/>system</li> <li>where rinse solutions<br/>are recovered and<br/>reused, an assessment<br/>of the risk of cross-<br/>contamination (e.g. due<br/>to the re-introduction of<br/>allergen).</li> </ul> | Significant<br>information has also<br>been added to the<br>interpretation<br>guideline for Issue 8,<br>highlighting key<br>aspects of the CIP<br>systems that should<br>be managed. |
|          |  |          | Alterations or additions to<br>the CIP system shall be<br>authorised by a suitably<br>competent individual<br>before changes are made.<br>A record of changes shall<br>be maintained.<br>The system shall be<br>revalidated at a frequency<br>based on risk, and<br>following any alteration or<br>addition.  |  |







|          | ISSUE 7 |  | I        | SSUE 8   |          |
|----------|---------|--|----------|--|----------|
| CLAUSE   |         | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS                                     | COMMENTS |
| 4.11.7.2 |         | A schematic diagram of the   | 4.11.7.2 | Limits of acceptable and                         |          |
|          |         | layout of the CIP system   |          | unacceptable performance                         |          |
|          |         | including process piping   |          | for key process parameters                       |          |
|          |         | circuits shall be available.   |          | shall be defined to ensure                       |          |
|          |         | There shall be an  |          | the removal of target                            |          |
|          |         | inspection report or other   |          | hazards (e.g. soil, allergens,                   |          |
|          |         | validation that:   |          | micro-organisms, spores).                        |          |
|          |         |  |          | At a minimum these                               |          |
|          |         | <ul> <li>systems are hygienically<br/>designed with no dead</li> </ul> |          | parameters shall include:                        |          |
|          |         | areas, limited   |          | times for each stage                             |          |
|          |         | interruptions to flow  |          |  |          |
|          |         | streams and good   |          | <ul> <li>detergent<br/>concentrations</li> </ul> |          |
|          |         | system drain ability   |          | <ul> <li>flow rate and pressure</li> </ul>       |          |
|          |         | <ul> <li>scavenge/return pumps</li> </ul>                              |          |  |          |
|          |         | are operated to ensure   |          | temperatures.                                    |          |
|          |         | that there is no build-up  |          | These shall be validated                         |          |
|          |         | of CIP solutions in the  |          | and records of the                               |          |
|          |         | vessels  |          | validation maintained.                           |          |
|          |         | spray balls and rotating   |          |  |          |
|          |         | spray devices effectively  |          |  |          |
|          |         | clean vessels by   |          |  |          |
|          |         | providing full surface   |          |  |          |
|          |         | coverage and are   |          |  |          |
|          |         | periodically inspected   |          |  |          |
|          |         | for blockages  |          |  |          |
|          |         | CIP equipment has  |          |  |          |
|          |         | adequate separation  |          |  |          |
|          |         | from active product lines  |          |  |          |
|          |         | (e.g. through the use of   |          |  |          |
|          |         | double seat valves,  |          |  |          |
|          |         | manually controlled  |          |  |          |
|          |         | links, blanks in pipework  |          |  |          |
|          |         | or make-or-break   |          |  |          |
|          |         | connections with proxy   |          |  |          |
|          |         | switches as interlocks)  |          |  |          |
|          |         | to prevent or safeguard  |          |  |          |
|          |         | against cross-   |          |  |          |
|          |         | contamination.   |          |  |          |
|          |         | The system shall be  |          |  |          |
|          |         | revalidated following  |          |  |          |
|          |         | alterations or additions to  |          |  |          |
|          |         | the CIP equipment. A log of  |          |  |          |
|          |         | changes to the CIP system  |          |  |          |
|          |         | shall be maintained.   |          |  |          |
|          |         | shall be manifalled.   |          |  |          |



# Food QA



| ISSUE 7  |   | ISSUE 8  |                                |          |
|----------|---|----------|--------------------------------|----------|
| CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS                   | COMMENTS |
| 4.11.7.3 | The CIP equipment shall be  | 4.11.7.3 | The CIP equipment shall be     |          |
|          | operated to ensure  |          | maintained by suitably         |          |
|          | effective cleaning is carried   |          | trained staff to ensure        |          |
|          | out:  |          | effective cleaning is carried  |          |
|          | • The process   |          | out. This shall include:       |          |
|          | parameters, time,   |          | detergent                      |          |
|          | detergent   |          | concentrationsshallbe          |          |
|          | concentrations, flow  |          | checked routinely              |          |
|          | rate and temperatures   |          | recovered post-rinse           |          |
|          | shall be defined to   |          | solutions shallbe              |          |
|          | ensure removal of the   |          | monitored for build-up         |          |
|          | appropriate target  |          | of carry-over from the         |          |
|          | hazard (e.g. soil,  |          | detergent tanks                |          |
|          | allergens, vegetative   |          | • filters, where fitted, shall |          |
|          | micro-organisms,  |          | be cleaned and                 |          |
|          | spores). This shall be  |          | inspected at a defined         |          |
|          | validated and records of  |          | frequency                      |          |
|          | the validation  |          | • where used, flexible         |          |
|          | maintained.   |          | hoses shall be stored          |          |
|          |   |          | hygienically when not in       |          |
|          | <ul> <li>Detergent<br/>concentrations shall be</li> </ul>               |          | use, and inspected at a        |          |
|          | checked routinely.  |          | defined frequency to           |          |
|          |   |          | ensure that they are in        |          |
|          | <ul> <li>CIP process verification<br/>shall be undertaken by</li> </ul> |          | good condition.                |          |
|          | analysis of rinse waters  |          |                                |          |
|          | and/or first product  |          |                                |          |
|          | throughthelineforthe  |          |                                |          |
|          | presence of cleaning  |          |                                |          |
|          | fluids or by tests of ATP   |          |                                |          |
|          | (bioluminescence  |          |                                |          |
|          | techniques), allergens  |          |                                |          |
|          | or micro-organisms as   |          |                                |          |
|          | appropriate.  |          |                                |          |
|          |   |          |                                |          |
|          | <ul> <li>Detergent tanks shall be<br/>kept stocked up and a</li> </ul>  |          |                                |          |
|          | log maintained of when  |          |                                |          |
|          | these are drained,  |          |                                |          |
|          | ,   |          |                                |          |
|          | cleaned, filled and   |          |                                |          |
|          | emptied. Recovered  |          |                                |          |
|          | post-rinse solutions  |          |                                |          |
|          | shall be monitored for a  |          |                                |          |
|          | build-up of carry-over  |          |                                |          |
|          | from the detergent  |          |                                |          |
|          | tanks.  |          |                                |          |
|          | • Filters, where fitted, shall  |          |                                |          |
|          | be cleaned and  |          |                                |          |
|          | inspected at a defined  |          |                                |          |
|          |   |          |                                |          |







| ISSUE 7 |              |          | SSUE 8   |          |
|---------|--------------|----------|--|----------|
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS | CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS |
|         |              | 4.11.7.4 | <ul> <li>CIP facilities, where used, shall be monitored at a defined frequency based on risk. This may include:</li> <li>monitoring of process parameters defined in clause 4.11.7.2</li> <li>ensuring correct connections, piping and settings are in place</li> <li>confirming the process is operating correctly (e.g. valves opening/ closing sequentially)</li> <li>ensuring effective completion of the cleaning cycle</li> <li>monitoring for effective results, including draining where required.</li> <li>Procedures shall define the action to be taken if monitoring indicates that processing is outside the defined limits.</li> </ul> |          |



# FoodQA Fostering Academia I In Food Safety & Qua



This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views only of the author, and the commission emade of the information contained therein

#### 4.11.8 ENVIRONMENTAL MONITORING

|              | SSUE 7       |          | ISSUE 8  |   |
|--------------|--------------|----------|--|---|
| STATEMENT OF | F INTENT     | STATEMEN | IT OF INTENT   | COMMENTS  |
|              |              |          | Risk-based environmental monitoring<br>programmes shall be in place for pathogens or<br>spoilage organisms. At a minimum, these shall<br>include all production areas with open and<br>ready-to-eat products.  |   |
| CLAUSE       | REQUIREMENTS | CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS   | environmental<br>monitoring.  |
|              |              | 4.11.8.1 | <ul> <li>The design of the environmental monitoring programme shall be based on risk, and at a minimum include:</li> <li>sampling protocol</li> <li>identification of sample locations</li> <li>frequency of tests</li> <li>target organism(s) (e.g. pathogens, spoilage organisms and/or indicator organisms)</li> <li>test methods (e.g.settle plates, rapid testing and swabs)</li> <li>recording and evaluation of results.</li> <li>The programme and its associated procedures shall be documented.</li> </ul> | These have been<br>added to ensure<br>that where sites<br>have production<br>areas containing<br>open products,<br>there is suitable<br>monitoring (and<br>where needed,<br>control) of<br>micro-organisms<br>(pathogen and/or<br>spoilage) that may<br>be present in the<br>factory and could<br>therefore represent<br>a risk to product. |
|              |              | 4.11.8.2 | <ul> <li>Appropriate control limits<br/>shall be defined for the<br/>environmental monitoring<br/>programme.</li> <li>The company shall<br/>document the corrective<br/>action to be taken when<br/>monitored results indicate<br/>a failure to meet a control<br/>limit, or when monitored<br/>results indicate an upward<br/>trend of positive results.</li> </ul>   |   |







| ISSUE 7 |              |          | ISSUE 8   |          |
|---------|--------------|----------|---|----------|
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS | CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS |
|         |              | 4.11.8.3 | <ul> <li>The company shall review<br/>the environmental<br/>monitoring programme at<br/>least annually and<br/>whenever there are:</li> <li>changes in processing<br/>conditions, process flow<br/>or equipment</li> <li>new developments in<br/>scientific information</li> <li>failures of the<br/>programme to identify a<br/>significant issue (e.g.<br/>regulatory authority<br/>tests identifying positive<br/>results which the site<br/>programme did not)</li> <li>product failures</li> </ul> |          |
|         |              |          | <ul> <li>(products with positive tests)</li> <li>consistently negative results (e.g. a site witha long history of negative results should review its programme to consider whether the correct parts of the factory are being tested, whether the testing is being conducted correctly, whether the tests are for the appropriate organisms, etc.).</li> </ul>  |          |





## 4.12 WASTE/WASTE DISPOSAL

This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views only of the author, and the commission cannot be held responsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein

| ISSUE 7  |  |  | ISSUE 8  |   |
|--|--|--|--|---|
| STATEMENT OF INTENT  |  | STATEMENT OF INTENT  |  | COMMENTS  |
| Waste disposal shall be managed in accordance<br>with legal requirements and to prevent<br>accumulation, risk of contamination and the<br>attraction of pests. |  | Waste disposal shall be managed in accordance<br>with legal requirements and to prevent<br>accumulation, risk of contamination and the<br>attraction of pests. |  |   |
| CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS   |   |
| 4.12.1   | Where licensing is required<br>by law for the removal of<br>waste, it shall be removed<br>by licensed contractors<br>and records of removal<br>shall be maintained and<br>available for audit.   | 4.12.1   | Where licensing is required<br>by law for the removal of<br>waste, it shall be removed<br>by licensed contractors<br>and records of removal<br>shall be maintained and<br>available for audit.   |   |
| 4.12.2   | <ul> <li>External waste collection<br/>containers and rooms<br/>housing waste facilities<br/>shall be managed to<br/>minimise risk. These<br/>shall be:</li> <li>clearly identified</li> <li>designed for ease of use<br/>and effective cleaning</li> <li>well maintained to allow<br/>cleaning and, where<br/>required, disinfection</li> <li>emptied at appropriate<br/>frequencies</li> <li>covered or doors kept<br/>closed as appropriate.</li> </ul> | 4.12.2   | Internal and external waste<br>collection containers and<br>rooms housing waste<br>facilities shall be managed<br>to minimise risk. These<br>shall be:<br>• clearly identified<br>• designed for ease of use<br>and effective cleaning<br>• well maintained to allow<br>cleaning and, where<br>required, disinfection<br>• emptied at appropriate<br>frequencies.<br>External waste containers<br>shall be covered or doors<br>kept closed as appropriate. | Minor amendment<br>to highlight that all<br>waste containers<br>need to be<br>managed to ensure<br>that they cannot be<br>a source of product<br>contamination. |
| 4.12.3   | If unsafe products or<br>substandard trademarked<br>materials are transferred to<br>a third party for destruction<br>or disposal, that third party<br>shall be a specialist in<br>secure product or waste<br>disposal and shall provide<br>records which include the<br>quantity of waste collected<br>for destruction or disposal.  | 4.12.3   | If unsafe products or<br>substandard trademarked<br>materials are transferred to<br>a third party for destruction<br>or disposal, that third party<br>shall be a specialist in<br>secure product or waste<br>disposal and shall provide<br>records which include the<br>quantity of waste collected<br>for destruction or disposal.  |   |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views only of the author, and the commission cannot be held Erasmus+ responsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein

## 4.13 MANAGEMENT OF SURPLUS FOOD AND PRODUCTS FOR ANIMAL FEED

|  | SSUE 7  | I  | SSUE 8   |          |
|--|---|--|--|----------|
| STATEMENT OF INTENT  |   | STATEMENT OF INTENT  |  | COMMENTS |
| Effective processes shall be in place to ensure the safety and legality of by-products of the primary processing activity of the site. |   | Effective processes shall be in place to ensure the safety and legality of by-products of the primary processing activity of the site. |  |          |
| CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS   |          |
| 4.13.1   | Surplus customer-branded<br>products shall be disposed<br>of in accordance with<br>customer-specific<br>requirements. Customer<br>brand names shall be<br>removed from packed<br>surplus products under the<br>control of the factory before<br>the product enters the<br>supply chain unless<br>authorised otherwise by<br>the customer. |  | Surplus customer-branded<br>products shall be disposed<br>of in accordance with<br>customer-specific<br>requirements. Customer<br>brand names shall be<br>removed from packed<br>surplus products under the<br>control of the factory before<br>the product enters the<br>supply chain, unless<br>otherwise authorised by<br>the customer. |          |
| 4.13.2   | Where customer-branded<br>products which do not<br>meet specification are sold<br>to staff or passed on to<br>charities or other<br>organisations this shall be<br>with the prior consent of<br>the brand owner.<br>Processes shall be in place<br>to ensure that all products<br>are fit for consumption and<br>meet legal requirements. | 4.13.2   | Where customer-branded<br>products which do not<br>meet specifications are<br>sold to staff or passed on to<br>charities or other<br>organisations, this shall be<br>with the prior consent of<br>the brandowner.<br>Processes shall be in place<br>to ensure that all products<br>are fit for consumption and<br>meet legal requirements. |          |
| 4.13.3   | By-products and<br>downgraded/surplus<br>products intended for<br>animal feed shall be<br>segregated from waste and<br>protected from<br>contamination during<br>storage. Products for<br>animal feed shall be<br>managed in accordance<br>with relevant legislative<br>requirements.   | 4.13.3   | By-products and<br>downgraded/surplus<br>products intended for<br>animal feed shall be<br>segregated from waste and<br>protected from<br>contamination during<br>storage. Products for<br>animal feed shall be<br>managed in accordance<br>with the relevant legislative<br>requirements.  |          |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views esponsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein only of the author, and the commission cannot be held

## 4.14 PEST CONTROL (NOW PEST MANAGEMENT)

| ISSUE 7  |  | ISSUE 8  |  | COMMENTS  |
|--|--|--|--|---|
| STATEMENT OF INTENT                            |  | STATEMENT OF INTENT  |  |   |
| pest control program<br>risk of infestation an | have an effective preventive<br>ime in place to minimise the<br>d there shall be the resources<br>rapidly to any issues which<br>to products.  | The whole site shall have an effective preventive<br>pest management programme in place to<br>minimise the risk of infestation and resources<br>shall be available to respond rapidly to any issues<br>which occur to prevent risk to products.<br>Pest management programmes shall comply with<br>all applicable legislation. |  | Terminology has<br>been reviewed<br>throughout this<br>section. In<br>particular, 'pest<br>control' is the term<br>used when there is a<br>pest on site or in<br>buildings, whereas<br>'pest management'<br>describes the<br>majority of site<br>activities that are<br>designed to prevent<br>pest activity. |
| CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS   |   |
| 4.14.1   | If pest activity is identified it<br>shall not present a risk of<br>contamination to products,<br>raw materials or packaging.<br>The presence of any<br>infestation on site shall be<br>identified in pest control<br>records and be part of an<br>effective pest management<br>programme to eliminate or<br>manage the infestation<br>such that it does not<br>present a risk to products,<br>raw materials or packaging. | 4.14.1   | If pest activity is identified,<br>it shall not present a risk of<br>contamination to products,<br>raw materials or packaging.<br>The presence of any<br>infestation on site shall be<br>documented in pest<br>management records and<br>be part of an effective pest<br>control programme to<br>eliminate or manage the<br>infestation so that it does<br>not present a risk to<br>products, raw materials or<br>packaging. |   |







| ISSUE 7 |  | I      | ISSUE 8   |          |
|---------|--|--------|---|----------|
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS |
| 4.14.2  | The site shall either<br>contract the services of a<br>competent pest control<br>organisation, or shall have<br>appropriately trained staff,<br>for the regular inspection<br>and treatment of the site to<br>deter and eradicate<br>infestation. The frequency<br>of inspections shall be<br>determined by risk<br>assessment and shall be<br>documented. Where the<br>services of a pest control<br>contractor are employed,<br>the service scope shall be<br>clearly defined and reflect<br>the activities of the site. | 4.14.2 | The site shall either<br>contract the services of a<br>competent pest<br>management organisation<br>or have appropriately<br>trained staff for the regular<br>inspection and treatment of<br>the site to deter and<br>eradicate infestation.<br>The frequency of<br>inspections shall be<br>determined by risk<br>assessment and shall be<br>documented. The risk<br>assessment shall be<br>reviewed whenever:<br>• there are changes to the<br>building or production<br>processes which could<br>have an impact on the<br>pest management<br>programme<br>• there has been a<br>significant pest issue.<br>Where the services of a<br>pest management<br>contractor are employed,<br>the service scope shall be<br>clearly defined and reflect<br>the activities of the site.<br>Service provision<br>regardless of the source<br>shall meet with all<br>applicable regulatory<br>requirements. |          |



# Fostering Academia Industry Collaboration



| ISSUE 7          |   |        | ISSUE 8  |          |
|------------------|---|--------|--|----------|
| CLAUSE           | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS |
| CLAUSE<br>4.14.3 | <ul> <li>REQUIREMENTS</li> <li>Where a site undertakes its own pest control, it shall be able to effectively demonstrate that:</li> <li>pest control operations are undertaken by trained and competent staff with sufficient knowledge to select appropriate pest control chemicals and proofing methods and understand the limitations of use, relevant to the biology of the pests associated with the site</li> <li>staff undertaking pest control activities meet any legal requirements for training or registration</li> <li>sufficient resources are available to respond to any infestation issues</li> <li>there is ready access to specialist technical knowledge when required</li> </ul> |        | REQUIREMENTSWhere a site undertakes its<br>own pest management, it<br>shall be able to effectively<br>demonstrate that:• pest management<br>   | COMMENTS |
|                  | <ul> <li>legislation governing<br/>the use of pest control<br/>products is understood</li> <li>dedicated locked<br/>facilities are used for the<br/>storage of pesticides.</li> </ul>   |        | required<br>legislation governing<br>the use of pest control<br>products is understood<br>and complied with<br>dedicated locked<br>facilities are used for the<br>storage of pesticides. |          |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views erasmust erasmust only of the author, and the commission erase of the information contained therein

F

| ISSUE 7 |  |        | ISSUE<br>8  |  |
|---------|--|--------|---|--|
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS   |
| 4.14.4  | <ul> <li>Pest control documentation<br/>and records shall be<br/>maintained. This shall include<br/>as a minimum:</li> <li>an up-to-date plan of the<br/>full site, identifying<br/>numbered pest control<br/>device locations</li> <li>identification of thebaits<br/>and/or monitoring<br/>devices on site</li> <li>clearly defined<br/>responsibilities for site<br/>management and for the<br/>contractor</li> <li>details of pest control<br/>products used,<br/>including instructions for<br/>their effective use and<br/>action to be takenin case of<br/>emergencies</li> <li>any observed pest<br/>activity</li> <li>details of pest control<br/>treatments undertaken.</li> </ul> | 4.14.4 | <ul> <li>Pest management<br/>documentation and records<br/>shall be maintained. At a<br/>minimum, this shall include:</li> <li>an up-to-date plan of<br/>the full site, identifying<br/>pest control devices<br/>and their locations</li> <li>identification of the baits<br/>and/or monitoring<br/>devices on site</li> <li>clearly defined<br/>responsibilities for the<br/>site management and the<br/>contractor</li> <li>details of pest control<br/>products used,<br/>including instructions for<br/>their effective use and<br/>action to be takenin case<br/>of emergencies</li> <li>any observed pest<br/>activity</li> <li>details of pest control<br/>treatments undertaken.</li> <li>Records may be on paper<br/>(hard copy) or controlled on<br/>an electronic system (e.g.<br/>an online reporting<br/>system).</li> </ul> | Pest control devices<br>must be identifiable<br>and their locations<br>known. Many<br>regions complete<br>this using numbered<br>devices, each one<br>being allocated to a<br>specific location.<br>This is an effective<br>way of meeting the<br>requirement, but<br>other options are<br>acceptable where<br>they achieve the<br>same aim (i.e.<br>ensuring that all<br>devices can be<br>accounted for, and<br>their correct<br>locations are<br>known).<br>As with all<br>documents (see<br>'Documented<br>procedures' in the<br>Introduction), hard<br>copy (paper),<br>electronic and<br>online records are all<br>acceptable. |
| 4.14.5  | Bait stations or other rodent<br>control devices shall be<br>appropriately located and<br>maintained to prevent<br>contamination risk to product.<br>Toxic rodent baits shall not be<br>used within production or<br>storage areas where open<br>product is present except when<br>treating an active infestation.<br>Where toxic baits are used<br>these shall be secured.<br>Any missing bait stations shall<br>be recorded, reviewed and<br>investigated.   | 4.14.5 | Bait stations or other rodent<br>monitoring or control devices<br>shall be appropriately located<br>and maintained to prevent<br>contamination risk to<br>product. Toxic rodent baits<br>shall not be used within<br>production or storage areas<br>where open product is<br>present except when treating<br>an active infestation. Where<br>toxic baits are used, these<br>shall be secured.<br>Any missing bait stations shall<br>be recorded, reviewed and<br>investigated.  |  |

# FoodQA Fostering Academia Ind In Food Safety & Quality



| ISSUE 7 |  | ISSUE 8 |   |  |
|---------|--|---------|---|--|
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS   |
| 4.14.6  | Fly-killing devices and/or<br>pheromone traps shall be<br>correctly sited and<br>operational. If there is a<br>danger of insects being<br>expelled from a fly-killing<br>extermination device and<br>contaminating the product,<br>alternative systems and<br>equipment shall be used.   | 4.14.6  | Insect-killing devices,<br>pheromone traps and/or<br>other insect monitoring<br>devices shall be<br>appropriately sited and<br>operational. If there is a<br>danger of insects being<br>expelled from a fly-killing<br>extermination device and<br>contaminating the product,<br>alternative systems and<br>equipment shall be used.  |  |
|         |  | 4.14.7  | The site shall have<br>adequate measures in<br>place to prevent birds from<br>entering buildings or<br>roosting above loading or<br>unloading areas.  | New requirement to<br>ensure that<br>consideration of<br>bird pests is part of<br>the pest<br>management<br>programme. |
| 4.14.7  | In the event of infestation,<br>or evidence of pest activity,<br>immediate action shall be<br>taken to identify at-risk<br>product and to minimise<br>the risk of product<br>contamination. Any<br>potentially affected<br>products should be subject<br>to the non-conforming<br>product procedure.                               | 4.14.8  | In the event of infestation,<br>or evidence of pest activity,<br>immediate action shall be<br>taken to identify at-risk<br>products and to minimise<br>the risk of product<br>contamination. Any<br>potentially affected<br>products should be subject<br>to the non-conforming<br>product procedure.                                 |  |
| 4.14.8  | Records of pest control<br>inspections, pest proofing<br>and hygiene<br>recommendations and<br>actions taken shall be<br>maintained. It shall be the<br>responsibility of the site to<br>ensure that all of the<br>relevant recommendations<br>made by its contractor or<br>in-house expert are carried<br>out in a timely manner. | 4.14.9  | Records of pest<br>management inspections,<br>pest proofing and hygiene<br>recommendations and<br>actions taken shall be<br>maintained. It shall be the<br>responsibility of the site to<br>ensure that all of the<br>relevant recommendations<br>made by its contractor or<br>in-house expert are carried<br>out in a timely manner. |  |






|         | ISSUE 7  |         | ISSUE 8  |          |
|---------|--|---------|--|----------|
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS |
| 4.14.9  | An in-depth, documented  | 4,14,10 | An in-depth, documented  |          |
|         | pest control survey shall be   |         | pest management survey   |          |
|         | undertaken at a frequency  |         | shall be undertaken at a   |          |
|         | based on risk, but as a  |         | frequency based on risk,   |          |
|         | minimum annually, by a   |         | but at least annually, by a  |          |
|         | pest control expert to   |         | pest control expert to   |          |
|         | review the pest control  |         | review the pest  |          |
|         | measures in place. The   |         | management measures in   |          |
|         | survey shall:  |         | place. The survey shall:   |          |
|         | <ul> <li>provide an in-depth<br/>inspection of the facility</li> </ul> |         | <ul> <li>provide an in-depth<br/>inspection of the facility</li> </ul> |          |
|         | for pest activity  |         | for pest activity  |          |
|         | <ul> <li>review the existing pest<br/>control measures in</li> </ul>   |         | <ul> <li>review the existing pest<br/>management measures</li> </ul>   |          |
|         | place and make any   |         | in place and make any  |          |
|         | recommendations for  |         | recommendations for  |          |
|         | change.  |         | change.  |          |
|         | The timing of the survey   |         | The survey shall be timed  |          |
|         | shall be such as to allow  |         | to allow access to   |          |
|         | access to equipment for  |         | equipment for inspection   |          |
|         | inspection where a risk of   |         | where a risk of stored   |          |
|         | stored product insect  |         | product insect infestation   |          |
|         | infestation exists.  |         | exists.  |          |
| 4.14.10 | Results of pest control  | 4.14.11 | Results of pest  |          |
|         | inspections shall be   |         | management inspections   |          |
|         | assessed and analysed for  |         | shall be assessed and  |          |
|         | trends on a regular basis,   |         | analysed for trends on a   |          |
|         | but, as a minimum:   |         | regular basis. At a  |          |
|         |  |         | minimum, results of  |          |
|         | <ul> <li>in the event of an<br/>infestation</li> </ul>                 |         | inspections shall be   |          |
|         |  |         | analysed:  |          |
|         | <ul> <li>annually.</li> </ul>  |         | <ul> <li>annually or</li> </ul>  |          |
|         | This shall include a catch<br>analysis from trapping                   |         | <ul> <li>in the event of an</li> </ul>                                 |          |
|         | devicestoidentifyproblem   |         | infestation.   |          |
|         | areas. The analysis shall be   |         |  |          |
|         | used as a basis for  |         | The analysis shall include   |          |
|         |  |         | results from trapping and  |          |
|         | improving the pest control   |         | monitoring devices to  |          |
|         | procedures.  |         | identify problem areas. The  |          |
|         |  |         | analysis shall be used as a  |          |
|         |  |         | basis for improving the pest   |          |
|         |  |         | management procedures.   |          |
| 4.14.11 | Employees shall  | 4.14.12 | Employees shall  |          |
|         | understand the signs of  |         | understand the signs of  |          |
|         | pest activity and be aware   |         | pest activity and be aware   |          |
|         | of the need to report any  |         | of the need to report any  |          |
|         | evidence of pest activity to   |         | evidence of pest activity to   |          |
|         | a designated manager.  |         | a designated manager.  | 1        |





This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views only of the author, and the commission cannot be made of the information contained therein

#### **4.15 STORAGE FACILITIES**

|                     | ISSUE 7   |   | ISSUE 8  |   |  |
|---------------------|---|---|--|---|--|
| STATEMENT C         | FINTENT   | STATEMENT OF  | F INTENT   | COMMENTS  |  |
| packaging, in-proce | r the storage of raw materials,<br>ss products and finished<br>uitable for its purpose.   | All facilities used for the storage of raw materials,<br>packaging, in-process products and finished<br>products shall be suitable for purpose. |  |   |  |
| CLAUSE              | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   |   |  |
| 4.15.1              | <ul> <li>Documented procedures to<br/>maintain product safety and<br/>quality during storage shall<br/>be developed on the basis<br/>of risk assessment,<br/>understood byrelevant staff<br/>and implemented<br/>accordingly. These may<br/>include, as appropriate:</li> <li>managing chilled and<br/>frozen product transfer<br/>between temperature-<br/>controlled areas</li> <li>segregation of products<br/>where necessary to<br/>avoid cross-<br/>contamination (physical,<br/>microbiological or<br/>allergens) or taint uptake</li> <li>storing materials off the<br/>floor and away from walls</li> <li>specific handling or<br/>stacking requirements to<br/>prevent product<br/>damage.</li> </ul> | 4.15.1  | <ul> <li>Procedures to maintain<br/>product safety and quality<br/>during storage shall be<br/>developed on the basis of<br/>risk assessment,<br/>understood by relevantstaff<br/>and implemented<br/>accordingly. These may<br/>include, as appropriate:</li> <li>managing chilled and<br/>frozen product transfer<br/>between temperature-<br/>controlled areas</li> <li>segregation of products<br/>where necessary to<br/>avoid cross-<br/>contamination (physical,<br/>microbiological or<br/>allergens) or taint uptake</li> <li>storing materials off the<br/>floor and away from walls</li> <li>specific handling or<br/>stacking requirements to<br/>prevent product<br/>damage.</li> </ul> |   |  |
| 4.15.2              | Where appropriate,<br>packaging shall be stored<br>away from other raw<br>materials and finished<br>product. Any part-used<br>packaging materials<br>suitable for use shall be<br>effectively protected from<br>contamination and clearly<br>identified to maintain<br>traceability before being<br>returned to an appropriate<br>storage area. Obsolete<br>packaging shall be stored in<br>a separate area and<br>systems shall be in place to<br>prevent accidental use.  | 4.15.2  | Where appropriate,<br>packaging shall be stored<br>away from other raw<br>materials and finished<br>product. Any part-used<br>packaging materials<br>suitable for use shall be<br>effectively protected from<br>contamination and clearly<br>identified to maintain<br>traceability before being<br>returned to an appropriate<br>storage area.  | The final sentence<br>has been deleted,<br>because a new<br>clause (5.5.3) has<br>been introduced<br>to give further<br>detail on the<br>expectations<br>surrounding the<br>management of<br>obsolete<br>packaging. |  |







| d Safety & Quality |   |        |   |          |
|--------------------|---|--------|---|----------|
|                    | ISSUE 7   |        | ISSUE<br>8  |          |
| CLAUSE             | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS |
| 4.15.3             | Where temperature control<br>is required, the storage area<br>shall be capable of<br>maintaining product<br>temperature within<br>specification and operated<br>to ensure specified<br>temperatures are<br>maintained. Temperature<br>recording equipment with<br>suitable temperature alarms<br>shall be fitted to all storage<br>facilities or there shall be a<br>system of recorded manual<br>temperature checks,<br>typically on at least a<br>4-hourly basis or at a<br>frequency which allows for<br>intervention before product<br>temperatures exceed<br>defined limits for the safety,<br>legality or quality of<br>products. | 4.15.3 | Where temperature control<br>is required (e.g. for raw<br>materials, semi-finished<br>materials or final products),<br>the storage area shall be<br>capable of maintaining<br>product temperature within<br>specification and operated<br>to ensure specified<br>temperatures are<br>maintained. Temperature<br>recording equipment with<br>suitable temperature alarms<br>shall be fitted to all storage<br>facilities or there shall be a<br>system of recorded manual<br>temperature checks,<br>typically on at least a<br>4-hourly basis or at a<br>frequency which allows for<br>intervention before product<br>temperatures exceed<br>defined limits for the safety,<br>legality or quality of<br>products. |          |
| 4.15.4             | Where controlled<br>atmosphere storage is<br>required, the storage<br>conditions shall be<br>specified and effectively<br>controlled. Records shall be<br>maintained of the storage<br>conditions.  | 4.15.4 | Where controlled<br>atmosphere storage is<br>required, the storage<br>conditions shall be<br>specified and effectively<br>controlled. Records shall be<br>maintained of the storage<br>conditions.  |          |
| 4.15.5             | Where storage outside is<br>necessary, items shall be<br>protected from<br>contamination and<br>deterioration. Items shall be<br>checked for suitability<br>before being brought into<br>the factory.   | 4.15.5 | Where storage outside is<br>necessary, items shall be<br>protected from<br>contamination and<br>deterioration. Items shall be<br>checked for suitability<br>before being brought into<br>the factory.   |          |
| 4.15.6             | The site shall facilitate<br>correct stock rotation of raw<br>materials, intermediate<br>products and finished<br>products in storage and<br>ensure materials are used in<br>the correct order in relation<br>to their manufacturing date<br>and within the prescribed<br>shelf life.   | 4.15.6 | The site shall facilitate<br>correct stock rotation of raw<br>materials, intermediate<br>products and finished<br>products in storage and<br>ensure that materials are<br>used in the correct order in<br>relation to their<br>manufacturing date and<br>within the prescribed<br>shelf life.   |          |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views esponsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein only of the author, and the commission cannot be held

#### 4.16 DISPATCH AND TRANSPORT

|  | ISSUE 7  | 1  | SSUE 8   |          |
|--|--|--|--|----------|
| STATEMENT OF                           | F INTENT   | STATEMENT OF INTENT  |  | COMMENTS |
| management of disp containers used for | n place to ensure that the<br>atch and of the vehicles and<br>transporting products from<br>nt a risk to the safety, security<br>ducts.  | Procedures shall be in place to ensure that the<br>management of dispatch and of the vehicles and<br>containers used for transporting products from<br>the site do not present a risk to the safety, security<br>or quality of the products. |  |          |
| CLAUSE                                 | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS   |          |
| 4.16.1                                 | <ul> <li>Documented procedures<br/>to maintain product safety<br/>and quality during loading<br/>and transportation shall be<br/>developed and<br/>implemented. These may<br/>include, as appropriate:</li> <li>controlling temperature<br/>of loading dock areas</li> <li>the use of covered bays<br/>for vehicle loading or<br/>unloading</li> <li>securing loads on<br/>pallets to prevent<br/>movement during transit</li> <li>inspection of loads prior<br/>to dispatch.</li> </ul> | 4.16.1   | <ul> <li>Procedures to maintain<br/>product safety and quality<br/>during loading and<br/>transportation shall be<br/>developed and<br/>implemented. These may<br/>include, as appropriate:</li> <li>controlling temperature<br/>of loading dock areas<br/>and vehicles</li> <li>the use of covered bays<br/>for vehicle loading or<br/>unloading</li> <li>securing loads on<br/>pallets to prevent<br/>movement during transit</li> <li>inspection of loads prior<br/>to dispatch.</li> </ul> |          |







| od Safety & Quality | ISSUE 7   | I      | SSUE 8   |  |
|---------------------|---|--------|--|--|
| CLAUSE              | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS   |
| 4.16.2              | All vehicles or containers<br>used for the dispatch of<br>products shall be<br>inspected prior to loading<br>to ensure that they are fit for<br>purpose. This shall ensure<br>that theyare:<br>• in a clean condition<br>• free from strong odours<br>which may cause taint to<br>products<br>• in a suitable condition to<br>prevent damage to<br>products during transit<br>• equipped to ensure any<br>temperature<br>requirements can be<br>maintained.<br>Records of inspections<br>shall be maintained. | 4.16.2 | All vehicles or containers<br>used for the transport of<br>raw materials and the<br>dispatch of products shall<br>be fit for purpose. This shall<br>ensure that they are:<br>• in a clean condition<br>• free from strong odours<br>which may cause taint to<br>products<br>• in a suitable condition to<br>provent damage to<br>products during transit<br>• equipped to ensure any<br>temperature<br>requirements can be<br>maintained throughout<br>transportation.<br>Records of inspections<br>shall be maintained. | Vehicles used for<br>the transport of raw<br>materials also form<br>an important aspect<br>of transport control.<br>All sites need to<br>check raw-material<br>vehicles (usually as<br>part of the goods<br>receipt process) to<br>ensure that they are<br>suitable and that<br>there is no obvious<br>source of<br>contamination (such<br>as spillages, pest<br>activity or taints).<br>However, this<br>inspection will have<br>an even greater<br>relevance where the<br>site is also<br>responsible for the<br>raw-material<br>vehicles (e.g.<br>fresh-produce pack<br>houses that arrange<br>transport from farm<br>to pack house). |
| 4.16.3              | Where temperature control<br>is required, the transport<br>shall be capable of<br>maintaining product<br>temperature within<br>specification, under<br>minimum and maximum<br>load. Temperature<br>data-logging devices<br>which can be interrogated<br>to confirm time/<br>temperature conditions or<br>a system to monitor and<br>record at predetermined<br>frequencies the correct<br>operation of refrigeration<br>equipment shall be used<br>and records maintained.                                    | 4.16.3 | Where temperature control<br>is required, the transport<br>shall be capable of<br>maintaining product<br>temperature within<br>specification, under<br>minimum and maximum<br>load. Temperature<br>data-logging devices<br>which can be interrogated<br>to confirm time/<br>temperature conditions or<br>a system to monitor and<br>record at predetermined<br>frequencies the correct<br>operation of refrigeration<br>equipment shall be used<br>and records maintained.   |  |



## FoodQA



|        | ISSUE 7                                  |        | ISSUE 8   |          |
|--------|--|--------|---|----------|
| CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS                             | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS |
| 4.16.4 | Maintenance systems and                  | 4.16.4 | Maintenance systems and   |          |
|        | documented cleaning                      |        | documented cleaning   |          |
|        | procedures shall be                      |        | procedures shall be   |          |
|        | available for all vehicles and           |        | available for all vehicles and  |          |
|        | equipment used for                       |        | equipment used for  |          |
|        | loading/unloading.                       |        | loading/unloading.  |          |
|        | There shall be records of                |        | There shall be records of   |          |
|        | the measures taken.                      |        | the measures taken.   |          |
| 4.16.5 | The company shall have                   | 4.16.5 | The company shall have  |          |
|        | documented procedures                    |        | procedures for the  |          |
|        | for the transport of                     |        | transport of products,  |          |
|        | products, which shall                    |        | which shall include:  |          |
|        | include:                                 |        |   |          |
|        |  |        | any restrictions on the<br>any restrictions o |          |
|        | any restrictions on the                  |        | use of mixed loads  |          |
|        | use of mixed loads                       |        | <ul> <li>requirements for the<br/>security of products</li> </ul>   |          |
|        | <ul> <li>requirements for the</li> </ul> |        |   |          |
|        | security of products                     |        | during transit,   |          |
|        | during transit,                          |        | particularly when   |          |
|        | particularly when                        |        | vehicles are parked and   |          |
|        | vehicles are parked and                  |        | unattended  |          |
|        | unattended                               |        | clear instructions in the   |          |
|        | clear instructions in the                |        | case of vehicle   |          |
|        | case of vehicle                          |        | breakdown, accident or  |          |
|        | breakdown, accident or                   |        | failure of refrigeration  |          |
|        | failure of refrigeration                 |        | systems, which ensure   |          |
|        | systems, which ensure                    |        | that the safety of the  |          |
|        | the safety of the                        |        | products is assessed  |          |
|        | products is assessed                     |        | and records maintained.   |          |
|        | and records maintained.                  |        |   |          |
| 4.16.6 | Where the company                        | 4.16.6 | Where the company   |          |
|        | employs third-party                      |        | employs third-party   |          |
|        | contractors, all the                     |        | contractors, all the  |          |
|        | requirements specified in                |        | requirements specified in   |          |
|        | this section shall be clearly            |        | this section shall be clearly   |          |
|        | defined in the contract and              |        | defined in the contract or  |          |
|        | verified or the contracted               |        | terms and conditions and  |          |
|        | company shall be                         |        | verified, or the contracted   |          |
|        | certificated to the Global               |        |   |          |
|        | Standard for Storage and                 |        | company shall be certificated to the Global   |          |
|        |  |        |   |          |
|        | Distribution or similar                  |        | Standard for Storage and  |          |
|        | GFSI-recognised scheme.                  |        | Distribution or similar   |          |
|        |  |        | GFSI-recognised scheme.   |          |





This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views only of the author, and the commission cannot be held Erasmus+ responsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein information contained therein

#### **5 PRODUCT CONTROL**

#### 5.1 PRODUCT DESIGN/DEVELOPMENT

|   | ISSUE 7  | l   | SSUE 8   |          |
|---|--|---|--|----------|
| STATEMENT O                                   | FINTENT  | STATEMENT OF  | - INTENT   | COMMENTS |
| shall be in place for<br>and any changes to p | levelopment procedures<br>new products or processes<br>product, packaging or<br>esses to ensure that safe and<br>oduced.   | Product design and development procedures<br>shall be in place for new products or processes<br>and any changes to product, packaging or<br>manufacturing processes to ensure that safe and<br>legal products are produced. |  |          |
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   |          |
| 5.1.1   | The company shall provide<br>clear guidelines on any<br>restrictions to the scope<br>of new product<br>developments to control<br>the introduction of hazards<br>which would be<br>unacceptable to the site or<br>customers (e.g. the<br>introduction of allergens,<br>glass packaging or<br>microbiological risks).   | 5.1.1   | The company shall provide<br>clear guidelines on any<br>restrictions to the scope<br>of new product<br>developments to control<br>the introduction of hazards<br>which would be<br>unacceptable to the site or<br>customers (e.g. the<br>introduction of allergens,<br>glass packaging or<br>microbiological risks).   |          |
| 5.1.2   | All new products and<br>changes to product<br>formulation, packaging or<br>methods of processing<br>shall be formally approved<br>by the HACCP team leader<br>or authorised HACCP<br>committee member. This<br>shall ensure that hazards<br>have been assessed and<br>suitable controls, identified<br>through the HACCP<br>system, are implemented.<br>This approval shall be<br>granted before products<br>are introduced into the<br>factory environment. | 5.1.2   | All new products and<br>changes to product<br>formulation, packaging or<br>methods of processing<br>shall be formally approved<br>by the HACCP team leader<br>or authorised HACCP<br>committee member. This<br>shall ensure that hazards<br>have been assessed and<br>suitable controls, identified<br>through the HACCP<br>system, are implemented.<br>This approval shall be<br>granted before products<br>are introduced into the<br>factory environment. |          |
| 5.1.3   | Trials using production<br>equipment shall be carried<br>out where it is necessary to<br>validate that product<br>formulation and<br>manufacturing processes<br>are capable of producing<br>a safe product of the<br>required quality.   | 5.1.3   | Trials using production<br>equipment shall be carried<br>out where it is necessary to<br>validate that product<br>formulation and<br>manufacturing processes<br>are capable of producing<br>a safe product of the<br>required quality.   |          |



## FoodQA Fostering Academia Ind In Food Safety & Quality



|        | ISSUE 7  |        | SSUE 8  |          |
|--------|--|--------|---|----------|
| CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS |
| 5.1.4  | Shelf-life trials shall be<br>undertaken using<br>documented protocols<br>reflecting conditions<br>experienced during<br>storage, transport and<br>handling. Results shall be<br>recorded and retained and<br>shall confirm compliance<br>with relevant<br>microbiological, chemical<br>and organoleptic criteria.<br>Where shelf-life trials prior<br>to production are<br>impractical, for instance for<br>some long-life products, a<br>documented science-<br>based justification for the<br>assigned shelf life shall be<br>produced. | 5.1.4  | Initial shelf-life trials shall be<br>undertaken using<br>documented protocols that<br>reflect conditions expected<br>during manufacture,<br>storage, transport/<br>distribution, use and<br>handling to determine<br>product shelf life.<br>Results shall be recorded<br>and retained and shall<br>confirm compliance with<br>the relevant<br>microbiological, chemical<br>and organoleptic criteria/<br>sensory analysis. Where<br>shelf-life trials prior to<br>production are impractical,<br>for instance for some<br>long-life products, a<br>documented science-<br>based justification for the<br>assigned shelf life shall be<br>produced. |          |





This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views only of the author, and the commission emade of the information contained therein

#### 5.2 PRODUCT LABELLING

|  | ISSUE 7  |  | SSUE 8   |          |
|--|--|--|--|----------|
| STATEMENT O  | STATEMENT OF INTENT  |  |  | COMMENTS |
| Product labelling shall comply with the<br>appropriate legal requirements and contain<br>information to enable the safe handling, display,<br>storage and preparation of the product within the<br>food supply chain or by the customer. |  | Product labelling shall comply with the<br>appropriate legal requirements and contain<br>information to enable the safe handling, display,<br>storage and preparation of the product within the<br>food supply chain or by the customer. |  |          |
| CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS   |          |
| 5.2.1  | All products shall be<br>labelled to meet legal<br>requirements for the<br>designated country of use<br>and shall include<br>information to allow the<br>safe handling, display,<br>storage, preparation and<br>use of the product within<br>the food supply chain or by<br>the customer. There shall<br>be a process to verify that<br>ingredient and allergen<br>labelling is correct based<br>on the product recipe and<br>ingredient specifications. | 5.2.1  | All products shall be<br>labelled to meet legal<br>requirements for the<br>designated country of use<br>and shall include<br>information to allow the<br>safe handling, display,<br>storage, preparation and<br>use of the product within<br>the food supply chain or by<br>the customer. There shall<br>be a process to verify that<br>ingredient and allergen<br>labelling is correct based<br>on the product recipe and<br>ingredient specifications. |          |
| 5.2.2  | There shall be effective<br>processes in place to<br>ensure that labelling<br>information is reviewed<br>whenever changes<br>occur to:<br>• the product recipe   | 5.2.2  | There shall be effective<br>processes in place to<br>ensure that labelling<br>information is reviewed<br>whenever changes<br>occur to:<br>• the product recipe   |          |
|  | <ul> <li>raw materials</li> <li>the supplier of raw<br/>materials</li> <li>the country of origin of<br/>raw materials</li> <li>legislation.</li> </ul>   |  | <ul> <li>raw materials</li> <li>the supplier of raw<br/>materials</li> <li>the country of origin of<br/>raw materials</li> <li>legislation.</li> </ul>   |          |
| 5.2.3  | Where a product is<br>designed to enable a claim<br>to be made to satisfy a<br>consumer group (e.g. a<br>nutritional claim, reduced<br>sugar), the company shall<br>ensure that the product<br>formulation and production<br>process is fully validated to<br>meet the stated claim.   | 5.2.3  | Where a product is<br>designed to enable a claim<br>to be made to satisfy a<br>consumer group (e.g. a<br>nutritional claim, reduced<br>sugar), the company shall<br>ensure that the product<br>formulation and production<br>process are fully validated<br>to meet the stated claim.  |          |



## FoodQA Fostering Academia Ind In Food Safety & Quality



This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views erasmust only of the author, and the commission service of the information contained therein

|        | ISSUE 7   | ISSUE 8 |  |   |
|--------|---|---------|--|---|
| CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS  |
| 5.2.4  | <ul> <li>Where the label information<br/>is the responsibility of a<br/>customer or a nominated<br/>third party the company<br/>shall provide:</li> <li>information to enable<br/>the label to be<br/>accurately created</li> <li>information whenever a<br/>change occurs which<br/>may affect the label<br/>information.</li> </ul> | 5.2.4   | <ul> <li>Where the label information<br/>is the responsibility of a<br/>customer or a nominated<br/>third party, the company<br/>shall provide information:</li> <li>to enable the label to be<br/>accurately created</li> <li>whenever a change<br/>occurs which may affect<br/>the label information.</li> </ul> |   |
|        |   | 5.2.5   | Where cooking<br>instructions are provided to<br>ensure product safety, they<br>shall be fully validated to<br>ensure that, when the<br>product is cooked<br>according to the<br>instructions, a safe,<br>ready-to-eat product is<br>consistently produced.  | New requirement to<br>ensure that<br>customer cooking<br>instructions are<br>validated and will<br>consistently<br>produce a product<br>which is safe to eat.<br>The protocol for<br>high-risk, high-care<br>and ambient<br>high-care areas (see<br>Appendix 2 in the<br>Standard)<br>specifically refers to<br>this clause in<br>relation to products<br>that require a full<br>customer cook prior<br>to consumption. |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views only of the author, and the commission cannot be held Erasmus+ responsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein

#### 5.3 MANAGEMENT OF ALLERGENS

|  | ISSUE 7   |   | ISSUE 8  |          |
|--|---|---|--|----------|
| STATEMENT OF INTENT                        |   | STATEMENT O   | F INTENT   | COMMENTS |
| of allergenic materi<br>allergen contamina | a system for the management<br>als which minimises the risk of<br>tion of products and meets<br>for labelling in the country  | The site shall have a system for the management<br>of allergenic materials which minimises the risk of<br>allergen contamination of products and meets<br>legal requirements for labelling in the country<br>of sale. |  |          |
| CLAUSE                                     | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   |          |
| 5.3.1                                      | The site shall carry out an<br>assessment of raw<br>materials to establish the<br>presence and likelihood of<br>contamination by allergens.<br>This shall include review of<br>raw material specifications<br>and, where required, obtain<br>additional information from<br>suppliers, for example<br>through questionnaires to<br>understand the allergen<br>status of the raw material,<br>its ingredients and the<br>factory in which it is<br>produced. | 5.3.1   | The site shall carry out an<br>assessment of raw<br>materials to establish the<br>presence and likelihood of<br>contamination by allergens<br>(see glossary). This shall<br>include a review of the raw<br>material specifications and,<br>where required, the<br>acquisition of additional<br>information from suppliers<br>(e.g. through<br>questionnaires to<br>understand the allergen<br>status of the raw material,<br>its ingredients and the<br>factory in which it is<br>produced). |          |
| 5.3.2                                      | The company shall identify<br>and list allergen-containing<br>materials handled on site.<br>This shall include raw<br>materials, processing aids,<br>intermediate and finished<br>products, and any new<br>product development<br>ingredients or products.  | 5.3.2   | The company shall identify<br>and list allergen-containing<br>materials handled on site.<br>This shall include raw<br>materials, processing aids,<br>intermediate and finished<br>products, and any new<br>product development<br>ingredients or products.   |          |



# Food Cademia Industry Collaboration



| ISSUE 7 |   |        | ISSUE 8  |          |
|---------|---|--------|--|----------|
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS |
| 5.3.3   | A documented risk<br>assessment shall be<br>carried out to identify<br>routes of contamination<br>and establish documented<br>policies and procedures for<br>handling raw materials,<br>intermediate and finished<br>products to ensure<br>cross-contamination is<br>avoided. This shall include:<br>• consideration of the<br>physical state of the<br>allergenic material<br>(i.e. powder, liquid,<br>particulate)<br>• identification of potential<br>points of cross-<br>contamination through<br>the process flow<br>• assessment of the risk<br>of allergen cross-<br>contamination at each<br>process step<br>• identification of suitable<br>controls to reduce or<br>eliminate the risk of<br>cross-contamination. | 5.3.3  | A documented risk<br>assessment shall be<br>carried out to identify<br>routes of contamination<br>and establish documented<br>policies and procedures for<br>handling raw materials and<br>intermediate and finished<br>products to ensure<br>cross-contamination<br>(cross-contact) is avoided.<br>This assessment shall<br>include:<br>• consideration of the<br>physical state of the<br>allergenic material (i.e.<br>powder, liquid,<br>particulate)<br>• identification of potential<br>points of cross-<br>contamination (cross-<br>contact) through the<br>process flow<br>• assessment of the risk of<br>allergen cross-<br>contamination (cross-<br>contact) at each<br>process step<br>• identification of suitable<br>controls to reduce or<br>eliminate the risk of<br>cross-contamination<br>(cross-contact). |          |







| ISSUE 7 |  |        | ISSUE 8  |          |
|---------|--|--------|--|----------|
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS |
| 5.3.4   | Documented procedures  | 5.3.4  | Procedures shall be  |          |
|         | shall be established to  |        | established to ensure the  |          |
|         | ensure the effective   |        | effective management of  |          |
|         | management of allergenic   |        | allergenic materials to  |          |
|         | materials to prevent   |        | prevent cross-   |          |
|         | cross-contamination into   |        | contamination (cross-  |          |
|         | products not containing  |        | contact) of products not   |          |
|         | the allergen. This shall   |        | containing the allergen.   |          |
|         | include as appropriate:  |        | These shall include, as  |          |
|         |  |        | appropriate:   |          |
|         | <ul> <li>physical or time<br/>segregation while</li> </ul>           |        |  |          |
|         | allergen-containing  |        | <ul> <li>physical or time<br/>segregation while</li> </ul>           |          |
|         | materials are being  |        | allergen-containing  |          |
|         | stored, processed or   |        | materials are being  |          |
|         | packed   |        | stored, processed or   |          |
|         |  |        | packed   |          |
|         | <ul> <li>the use of separate or<br/>additional protective</li> </ul> |        |  |          |
|         | overclothing when  |        | <ul> <li>the use of separate or<br/>additional protective</li> </ul> |          |
|         | handling allergenic  |        | overclothing when  |          |
|         | materials  |        | handling allergenic  |          |
|         |  |        | materials  |          |
|         | <ul> <li>use of identified,<br/>dedicated equipment</li> </ul>       |        |  |          |
|         | and utensils for   |        | <ul> <li>use of identified,<br/>dedicated equipment</li> </ul>       |          |
|         | processing   |        | and utensils for   |          |
|         |  |        | processing   |          |
|         | <ul> <li>scheduling of</li> <li>production to reduce</li> </ul>      |        |  |          |
|         | production to reduce<br>changes between                              |        | <ul> <li>scheduling of</li> <li>production to reduce</li> </ul>      |          |
|         | products containing an   |        | production to reduce<br>changes between                              |          |
|         | allergen and products  |        |  |          |
|         | not containing the   |        | products containing an allergen and products                         |          |
|         | _  |        |  |          |
|         | allergen   |        | not containing the   |          |
|         | <ul> <li>systems to restrict the<br/>movement of airborne</li> </ul> |        | allergen   |          |
|         |  |        | <ul> <li>systems to restrict the<br/>movement of airborne</li> </ul> |          |
|         | dust containing  |        |  |          |
|         | allergenic material  |        | dust containing  |          |
|         | <ul> <li>waste handlingand<br/>spillage controls</li> </ul>          |        | allergenic material  |          |
|         |  |        | <ul> <li>waste handlingand<br/>spillage controls</li> </ul>          |          |
|         | <ul> <li>restrictions on food<br/>brought onto site by</li> </ul>    |        |  |          |
|         | staff, visitors,   |        | <ul> <li>restrictions on food<br/>brought onto site by</li> </ul>    |          |
|         | contractors and for  |        | staff, visitors and  |          |
|         | catering purposes.   |        | contractors and for  |          |
|         |  |        | catering purposes.   |          |
|         |  |        | catering parposes.   | 1        |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views only of the author, and the commission cannot be made of the information contained therein

| n Food S | ood Safety & Quality |                          |       |                          |   |  |
|----------|----------------------|--------------------------|-------|--------------------------|---|--|
|          | 5.3.5                | Where rework is used, or | 5.3.5 | Where rework is used, or |   |  |
|          |                      | reworking operations are |       | reworking operations are |   |  |
|          |                      | carried out, procedures  |       | carried out, procedures  |   |  |
|          |                      | shall be implemented to  |       | shall be implemented to  |   |  |
|          |                      | ensure rework containing |       | ensure rework containing |   |  |
|          |                      | allergens is not used in |       | allergens is not used in |   |  |
|          |                      | products that do not     |       | products that do not     |   |  |
|          |                      | already contain the      |       | already contain the      |   |  |
|          |                      | allergen.                |       | allergen.                |   |  |
|          |                      |                          |       |                          | I |  |



# Food Safety & Quality



| ISSUE 7 |  | ISSUE 8 |  |  |
|---------|--|---------|--|--|
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS   |
| 5.3.6   | Where the nature of the<br>production process is such<br>that cross-contamination<br>from an allergen cannot be<br>prevented, a warning<br>should be included on the<br>label. National guidelines<br>or codes of practice shall<br>be used when making such<br>a warning statement.   | 5.3.6   | Where a justified, risk-<br>based assessment<br>demonstrates that the<br>nature of the production<br>process is such that<br>cross-contamination<br>(cross-contact) from an<br>allergen cannot be<br>prevented, a warning<br>should be included on the<br>label. National guidelines<br>or codes of practice shall<br>be used when making such<br>a warning statement.   | Allergen warnings<br>should be used only<br>when there is a<br>justified reason.<br>Allergen cross-<br>contamination<br>(cross-contact)<br>warning labels<br>(e.g. may contain<br>allergen X) should<br>not be used to avoid<br>good production<br>processes that<br>minimise the risk<br>of cross-<br>contamination<br>(cross-contact). |
| 5.3.7   | Where a claim is made<br>regarding the suitability of a<br>food for allergy or food<br>sensitivity sufferers, the site<br>shall ensure that the<br>production process is fully<br>validated to meet the stated<br>claim and the effectiveness<br>of the process is routinely<br>verified. This shall be<br>documented.   | 5.3.7   | Where a claim is made<br>regarding the suitability of a<br>food for allergy or food<br>sensitivity sufferers, the site<br>shall ensure that the<br>production process is fully<br>validated to meet the stated<br>claim and the effectiveness<br>of the process is routinely<br>verified. This shall be<br>documented.   |  |
| 5.3.8   | Equipment or area cleaning<br>procedures shall be<br>designed to remove or<br>reduce to acceptable levels<br>any potential cross-<br>contamination by allergens.<br>The cleaning methods shall<br>be validated to ensure they<br>are effective and the<br>effectiveness of the<br>procedure routinely<br>verified. Cleaning<br>equipment used to clean<br>allergenic materials shall<br>either be identifiable and<br>specific for allergen use,<br>single use, or effectively<br>cleaned after use. |         | Equipment or area-<br>cleaning procedures shall<br>be designed to remove or<br>reduce to acceptable levels<br>any potential cross-<br>contamination (cross-<br>contact) by allergens.<br>The cleaning methods shall<br>be validated to ensure that<br>they are effective and the<br>effectiveness of the<br>procedure routinely<br>verified. Cleaning<br>equipment used to clean<br>allergenic materials shall<br>either be identifiable and<br>specific for allergen use,<br>single use, or effectively<br>cleaned after use. |  |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views esponsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein only of the author, and the commission cannot be held

## 5.4 PRODUCT AUTHENTICITY, CLAIMS AND CHAIN OF CUSTODY

| ISSUE 7  |  | I  | SSUE 8   |          |
|--|--|--|--|----------|
| STATEMENT OF INTENT  |  | STATEMENT OF   |  | COMMENTS |
| Systems shall be in place to minimise the risk of<br>purchasing fraudulent or adulterated food raw<br>materials and to ensure that all product<br>descriptions and claims are legal, accurate and<br>verified. |  | Systems shall be in place to minimise the risk of<br>purchasing fraudulent or adulterated food raw<br>materials and to ensure that all product<br>descriptions and claims are legal, accurate and<br>verified. |  |          |
| CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS   |          |
| 5.4.1  | The company shall have<br>processes in place to<br>access information on<br>historical and developing<br>threats to the supply chain<br>which may present a risk of<br>adulteration or substitution<br>of raw materials. Such<br>information may come<br>from:<br>• trade associations<br>• government sources<br>• private resource<br>centres. | 5.4.1  | The company shall have<br>processes in place to<br>access information on<br>historical and developing<br>threats to the supply chain<br>which may present a risk of<br>adulteration or substitution<br>of raw materials (i.e.<br>fraudulent raw materials).<br>Such information may<br>come from, for example:<br>• trade associations<br>• government sources<br>• private resource<br>centres. |          |



## FoodQA Fostering Academia Ind In Food Safety & Quality



| ISSUE 7 |  |        | ISSUE 8   |   |
|---------|--|--------|---|---|
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS  |
| 5.4.2   | A documented vulnerability<br>assessment shall be<br>carried out on all food raw<br>materials or groups of raw<br>materials to assess the<br>potential risk of adulteration<br>or substitution. This shall<br>take into account:<br>• historical evidence of<br>substitution or<br>adulteration<br>• economic factors which<br>may make adulteration<br>or substitution more<br>attractive<br>• ease of access to raw<br>materials through the<br>supply chain<br>• sophistication of routine<br>testing to identify<br>adulterants<br>• nature of the raw<br>material.<br>The vulnerability<br>assessment shall be kept<br>under review to reflect<br>changing economic<br>circumstances and market<br>intelligence which may alter<br>the potential risk. It shall be<br>formally reviewed annually. | 5.4.2  | <ul> <li>A documented vulnerability<br/>assessment shall be<br/>carried out on all food raw<br/>materials or groups of raw<br/>materials to assess the<br/>potential risk ofadulteration<br/>or substitution. This shall<br/>take into account:</li> <li>historical evidence of<br/>substitution or<br/>adulteration</li> <li>economic factors which<br/>may make adulteration<br/>or substitution more<br/>attractive</li> <li>ease of access to raw<br/>materials through the<br/>supply chain</li> <li>sophistication of routine<br/>testing toidentify<br/>adulterants</li> <li>the nature of the raw<br/>material.</li> <li>The output from this<br/>assessment shall be a<br/>documented vulnerability<br/>assessment plan. This plan<br/>shall be kept under review<br/>to reflect changing<br/>economic circumstances<br/>and market intelligence<br/>which may alter the<br/>potential risks. It shall be<br/>formally reviewed annually.</li> </ul> | The key outputfrom<br>the vulnerability risk<br>assessment is a<br>documented<br>vulnerability<br>assessment plan,<br>which is kept up to<br>date to reflect any<br>changes in the risk<br>to raw materials.<br>This plan will also<br>include details of<br>any controls or<br>actions taken,<br>where a raw material<br>is identified as being<br>at risk (see Issue 8,<br>clause 5.4.3). |
| 5.4.3   | Where raw materials are<br>identified as being at<br>particular risk of<br>adulteration or substitution<br>appropriate assurance<br>and/or testing processes<br>shall be in place to reduce<br>the risk.   | 5.4.3  | Where raw materials are<br>identified as being at<br>particular risk of<br>adulteration or substitution,<br>the vulnerability<br>assessment plan shall<br>include appropriate<br>assurance and/or testing<br>processes to mitigate the<br>identified risks.   |   |







| ISSUE 7                |  | ISSUE 8   |                       |   |  |          |
|------------------------|--|---|-----------------------|---|--|----------|
| CLAUSE                 |  | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUS                 | E | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS |
| <b>CLAUSE</b><br>5.4.4 |  | REQUIREMENTS<br>Where products are<br>labelled or claims are made<br>on finished packs which<br>are dependent on a status<br>of a raw material including:<br>• specific provenance or<br>origin<br>• breed/varietal claims<br>• assured status<br>(e.g. GlobalGAP)<br>• genetically modified<br>organism (GMO) status<br>• identity preserved<br>• named specific<br>trademarked<br>ingredients<br>the status of each batch of<br>the raw material shall be<br>verified.<br>The facility shall maintain<br>purchasing records,<br>traceability of raw material<br>usage and final product<br>packing records to<br>substantiate claims.<br>The site shall undertake<br>documented mass balance<br>tests at a frequency to meet<br>the particular scheme<br>requirements or at least | <b>CLAUS</b><br>5.4.4 |   | <ul> <li>Where products are<br/>labelled or claims are made<br/>on finished packs which<br/>are dependent on the<br/>status of araw material, the<br/>status of each batch of the<br/>raw material shall be<br/>verified. These claims<br/>include:</li> <li>specific provenance or<br/>origin</li> <li>breed/varietal claims</li> <li>assured status (e.g.<br/>GlobalG.A.P.)</li> <li>genetically modified<br/>organism (GMO) status</li> <li>identity preserved</li> <li>named specific<br/>trademarked<br/>ingredients.</li> <li>The facility shall maintain<br/>purchasing records,<br/>traceability of raw material<br/>usage and final product<br/>packing records to<br/>substantiate claims.</li> <li>The site shall undertake<br/>documented mass balance<br/>tests at a frequency to meet<br/>the particular scheme</li> </ul> | COMMENTS |
|                        |  | every 6 months in the<br>absence of a scheme-<br>specific requirement.  |                       |   | requirements or at least<br>every 6 months in the<br>absence of a scheme-<br>specific requirement.   |          |
| 5.4.5                  |  | Where claims are made<br>about the methods of<br>production (e.g. organic,<br>Halal, Kosher) the site shall<br>maintain the necessary<br>certification status in order<br>to make such a claim.   | 5.4.5                 |   | Where claims are made<br>about the methods of<br>production (e.g. organic,<br>halal, kosher) the site shall<br>maintain the necessary<br>certification status in order<br>to make such a claim.  |          |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views only of the author, and the commission cannot be made of the information contained therein

| n Food S | Food Safety & Quality |  |                            |       |  |                            |  |
|----------|-----------------------|--|----------------------------|-------|--|----------------------------|--|
|          | 5.4.6                 |  | The process flow for the   | 5.4.6 |  | The process flow for the   |  |
|          |                       |  | production of products     |       |  | production of products     |  |
|          |                       |  | where claims are made      |       |  | where claims are made      |  |
|          |                       |  | shall be documented and    |       |  | shall be documented and    |  |
|          |                       |  | potential areas for        |       |  | potential areas for        |  |
|          |                       |  | contamination or loss of   |       |  | contamination or loss of   |  |
|          |                       |  | identity identified.       |       |  | identity identified.       |  |
|          |                       |  | Appropriate controls shall |       |  | Appropriate controls shall |  |
|          |                       |  | be established to ensure   |       |  | be established to ensure   |  |
|          |                       |  | the integrity of the       |       |  | the integrity of the       |  |
|          |                       |  | product claims.            |       |  | product claims.            |  |
|          |                       |  |                            |       |  |                            |  |





#### 5.5 PRODUCT PACKAGING



This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views only of the author, and the commission cannot be made of the information contained therein

|  | ISSUE 7   |  | ISSUE 8  |   |
|--|---|--|--|---|
| STATEMENT OF INTENT  |   | STATEMENT OF   | F INTENT   | COMMENTS  |
| Product packaging shall be appropriate for the<br>intended use and shall be stored under<br>conditions to prevent contamination and<br>minimise deterioration. |   | Product packaging shall be appropriate for the<br>intended use and shall be stored under<br>conditions to prevent contamination and<br>minimise deterioration. |  |   |
| CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS   |   |
| 5.5.1  | When purchasing or<br>specifying food contact<br>packaging the supplier of<br>packaging materials shall<br>be made aware of any<br>particular characteristics of<br>the food (e.g. high fat<br>content, pH or usage<br>conditions such as<br>microwaving) which may<br>affect packaging suitability.<br>Certificates of conformity<br>or other evidence shall be<br>available for product<br>packaging to confirm it<br>complies with relevant food<br>safety legislation and is<br>suitable for its intended<br>use. | 5.5.1  | When purchasing or<br>specifying primary<br>packaging, the supplier of<br>packaging materials shall<br>be made aware of any<br>particular characteristics of<br>the food (e.g. high fat<br>content, pH, usage<br>conditions such as<br>microwaving, other<br>packaging used on the<br>product) which may affect<br>packaging suitability.<br>Certificates of conformity<br>or other evidence shall be<br>available for primary<br>packaging to confirm it<br>complies with applicable<br>food safety legislation and<br>is suitable for its intended<br>use. | Reference to food<br>contact has been<br>removed and<br>replaced with a<br>reference to primary<br>packaging. There<br>are numerous<br>examples of<br>migration from<br>packaging other<br>than food contact<br>(e.g. from inks used<br>on external labels).<br>It is therefore<br>important that the<br>site considers the<br>potential risk from all<br>primary packaging,<br>and addresses this<br>in consultation with<br>its packaging<br>supplier(s). |
| 5.5.2  | Product liners and bags<br>purchased by the company<br>for use in direct contact<br>with ingredients, or work in<br>process, shall be<br>appropriately coloured and<br>resistant to tearing to<br>prevent accidental<br>contamination.  | 5.5.2  | Product liners and bags<br>purchased by the company<br>for use in direct contact<br>with ingredients, or work in<br>process, shall be<br>appropriately coloured<br>(e.g. contrasting colour to<br>the product) and resistant<br>to tearing to prevent<br>accidental contamination.   |   |







| ISSUE 7 |              | ISSUE 8 |   |  |   |
|---------|--------------|---------|---|--|---|
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS | CLAUS   | E | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS  |
|         |              | 5.5.3   |   | <ul> <li>The company shall have a procedure to manage obsolete packaging (including labels). This shall include:</li> <li>mechanisms to prevent accidental use of obsolete packaging</li> <li>control and disposal of obsolete packaging</li> <li>appropriate procedures for the disposalof obsolete printed materials (e.g. rendering trademarked materials unusable).</li> </ul> | New requirement to<br>ensure that<br>processes are in<br>place to prevent<br>obsolete packaging<br>being used<br>inadvertently. |





This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views erasmust responsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein only of the author, and the commission cannot be held

#### 5.6 PRODUCT INSPECTION AND LABORATORY TESTING

| ISSUE 7   | ISSUE 8   | COMMENTS  |
|---|---|---|
| STATEMENT OF INTENT   | STATEMENT OF INTENT   |   |
| The company shall undertake or subcontract<br>inspection and analyses which are critical to<br>confirm product safety, legality and quality, using<br>appropriate procedures, facilities and standards. | The company shall undertake or subcontract<br>inspection and analyses which are critical to<br>confirm product safety, legality, integrity and<br>quality, using appropriate procedures, facilities<br>and standards. | 'Integrity' has been<br>added to the<br>statement of intent<br>as testing may form<br>part of a vulnerability<br>assessment plan<br>and the site would<br>therefore need to<br>ensure the reliability<br>of such tests. |

#### 5.6.1 PRODUCT INSPECTION AND TESTING

| ISSUE 7 |   | ISSUE 8 |   |  |
|---------|---|---------|---|--|
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS   |
| 5.6.1.1 | There shall be a scheduled<br>programme of testing<br>covering products and the<br>processing environment,<br>which may include<br>microbiological, chemical,<br>physical and organoleptic<br>testing according to risk.<br>The methods, frequency<br>and specified limits shall be<br>documented.                              | 5.6.1.1 | There shall be a scheduled<br>programme of product<br>testing which may include<br>microbiological, chemical,<br>physical and organoleptic<br>testing according to risk.<br>The methods, frequency<br>and specified limits shall be<br>documented.  | 'Processing<br>environment' has<br>been removed, as<br>this is now covered<br>separately in<br>Issue 8,<br>section 4.11.8. |
| 5.6.1.2 | Test and inspection results<br>shall be recorded and<br>reviewed regularly to<br>identify trends. The<br>significance of external<br>laboratory results shall be<br>understood and acted<br>upon accordingly.<br>Appropriate actions shall<br>be implemented promptly<br>to address any<br>unsatisfactory results or<br>trends. | 5.6.1.2 | Test and inspection results<br>shall be recorded and<br>reviewed regularly to<br>identify trends. The<br>significance of external<br>laboratory results shall be<br>understood and acted<br>upon accordingly.<br>Appropriate actions shall<br>be implemented promptly<br>to address any<br>unsatisfactory results or<br>trends. |  |







| ISSUE 7 |   | ISSUE 8 |  |   |
|---------|---|---------|--|---|
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS  |
| 5.6.1.3 | The site shall ensure that a<br>system of ongoing shelf-life<br>assessment is in place.<br>This shall be based on risk<br>and shall include sensory<br>analysis and, as applicable,<br>microbiological testing and<br>relevant chemical factors<br>such as pH and a <sub>w</sub> .<br>Records and results from<br>shelf-life tests shall verify<br>the shelf-life period<br>indicated on the product. |         | The site shall ensure that a<br>system of validation and<br>ongoing verification of the<br>shelf life is in place. This<br>shall be based on risk and<br>shall include sensory<br>analysis and, as applicable,<br>microbiological testing and<br>relevant chemical factors<br>such as pH and a <sub>w</sub> .<br>Records and results from<br>shelf-life tests shall verify<br>the shelf-life period<br>indicated on the product. | Rephrased to<br>provide clarity and<br>to distinguish this<br>requirement from<br>the shelf-life<br>assessments<br>completed in<br>Issue 8, clause 5.1.4. |

#### 5.6.2 LABORATORY TESTING

| ISSUE 7 |  | ISSUE 8 |   | COMMENTS  |
|---------|--|---------|---|---|
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  |   |
| 5.6.2.1 | Pathogen testing shall be<br>subcontracted to an<br>external laboratory or,<br>where conducted<br>internally, the laboratory<br>facility shall be fully<br>segregated from the<br>production and storage<br>areas and have operating<br>procedures to prevent any<br>risk of product<br>contamination. | 5.6.2.1 | Pathogen testing<br>(including pathogens<br>tested as part of the<br>environmental testing) shall<br>be subcontracted to an<br>external laboratory or,<br>where conducted<br>internally, the laboratory<br>facility shall be fully<br>segregated from the<br>production and storage<br>areas and have operating<br>procedures to prevent any<br>risk of product<br>contamination. | Reference to<br>environmental<br>testing added, as<br>Issue 8, section<br>4.11.8 requires<br>environmental<br>testing to be<br>completed, and<br>similar controls are<br>needed for these<br>tests as for other<br>product tests. |



# Food QA



| ISSUE 7           |  |                   | ISSUE 8  | COMMENTS |
|-------------------|--|-------------------|--|----------|
|                   |  |                   |  |          |
| CLAUSE<br>5.6.2.2 | REQUIREMENTS<br>Where routine testing<br>laboratories are present on<br>a manufacturing site, they<br>shall be located, designed<br>and operated to eliminate<br>potential risks to product<br>safety. Controls shall be<br>documented, implemented<br>and shall include<br>consideration of:<br>• design and operation of<br>drainage and ventilation<br>systems<br>• access and security of<br>the facility<br>• movement of laboratory<br>personnel<br>• protective clothing<br>arrangements<br>• processes for obtaining | CLAUSE<br>5.6.2.2 | REQUIREMENTS<br>Where routine testing<br>laboratories are present on<br>a manufacturing site, they<br>shall be located, designed<br>and operated to eliminate<br>potential risks to product<br>safety. Controls shall<br>be documented,<br>implemented and include<br>consideration of:<br>• design and operation of<br>drainage and ventilation<br>systems<br>• access and security of<br>the facility<br>• movement of laboratory<br>personnel<br>• protective clothing<br>arrangements<br>• processes for obtaining |          |
| 5.6.2.3           | <ul> <li>product samples</li> <li>disposal of laboratory waste.</li> <li>Where the company undertakes or subcontracts analyses which are critical to product safety or legality, the laboratory or subcontractors shall have gained recognised laboratory accreditation or operate in accordance with the requirements and principles of ISO/IEC 17025. Documented justification shall be available where accredited methods are not</li> </ul>  | 5.6.2.3           | <ul> <li>product samples</li> <li>disposal of laboratory waste.</li> <li>Where the company undertakes or subcontracts analyses which are critical to product safety or legality, the laboratory or subcontractors shall have gained recognised laboratory accreditation or operate in accordance with the requirements and principles of ISO/IEC 17025. Documented justification shall be available where accredited methods are not</li> </ul>  |          |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views erasmust erasmust only of the author, and the commission erase of the information contained therein

|         | ISSUE 7   |         | ISSUE 8   | COMMENTS  |
|---------|---|---------|---|---|
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  |   |
| 5.6.2.4 | <ul> <li>Procedures shall be in<br/>place to ensure reliability of<br/>laboratory results, other<br/>than those critical to safety<br/>and legality specified in<br/>clause 5.6.2.3. These shall<br/>include:</li> <li>use of recognised test<br/>methods, where<br/>available</li> <li>documented testing<br/>procedures</li> <li>ensuring staff are<br/>suitably qualified and/or<br/>trained and competent<br/>to carry out the analysis<br/>required</li> <li>use of a system to verify<br/>the accuracy of test<br/>results (e.g. ring or<br/>proficiency testing)</li> <li>use of appropriately<br/>calibrated and<br/>maintained equipment.</li> </ul> | 5.6.2.4 | <ul> <li>Procedures shall be in<br/>place to ensure reliability of<br/>laboratory results, other<br/>than those critical to safety<br/>and legality specified in<br/>clause 5.6.2.3. These shall<br/>include:</li> <li>use of recognised test<br/>methods, where<br/>available</li> <li>documented testing<br/>procedures</li> <li>ensuring staff are<br/>suitably qualified and/or<br/>trained and competent<br/>to carry out the analysis<br/>required</li> <li>use of a system to verify<br/>the accuracy of test<br/>results (e.g. ring or<br/>proficiency testing)</li> <li>use of appropriately<br/>calibrated and<br/>maintained equipment.</li> </ul> |   |
|         |   | 5.6.2.5 | <ul> <li>The significance of<br/>laboratory results shall be<br/>understood and acted<br/>upon accordingly.</li> <li>Appropriate action shall be<br/>taken promptly to address<br/>any unsatisfactory results<br/>or trends.</li> <li>Where legal limits apply,<br/>these shall be understood<br/>and appropriate action<br/>taken promptly to address<br/>any exceedance of these<br/>limits.</li> </ul>   | New requirement -<br>it is important to<br>ensure that the<br>results of laborator<br>tests are reviewed<br>by staff who<br>understand the<br>significance of the<br>results and can, if<br>necessary,<br>implement action in<br>a timely manner. |



## FoodQA Fostering Academia In In Food Safety & Qualit



This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views only of the author, and the commission cannot be made of the information contained therein

#### 5.7 PRODUCT RELEASE

| ISSUE 7             |   | ISSUE 8  |  | COMMENTS |
|---------------------|---|--|--|----------|
| STATEMENT OF INTENT |   | STATEMENT OF   |  |          |
|                     | e that finished product is not<br>greed procedures have been  | The site shall ensure that finished product is not released unless all agreed procedures have been followed. |  |          |
| CLAUSE              | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS   |          |
| 5.7.1               | Where products require<br>positive release,<br>procedures shall be in<br>place to ensure that release<br>does not occur until all<br>release criteria have been<br>completed and release<br>authorised. | 5.7.1  | Where products require<br>positive release,<br>procedures shall be in<br>place to ensure that release<br>does not occur until all<br>release criteria have been<br>completed and the release<br>has been authorised. |          |

#### 5.8 PET FOOD

| ISS<br>UE<br>7<br>STATEMENT OF INTENT |              | ISSUE 8<br>STATEMENT OF INTENT  |  | COMMENTS   |
|---------------------------------------|--------------|---|--|--|
|                                       |              | The site shall ensure that pet food products are safe and fit for intended use. |  | New section for pet<br>food manufacturers<br>to ensure that Issue<br>8 aligns with good<br>practice and the<br>new GFSI<br>benchmark for pet<br>food.    |
| CLAUSE                                | REQUIREMENTS | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   |  |
|                                       |              | 5.8.1   | The site shall ensure pet<br>food is formulated/<br>designed for the intended<br>use (e.g. where products<br>are designed for complete<br>diet or as a complementary<br>product).  | To ensure the<br>formulation is<br>appropriate for its<br>intended use.<br>This requirement is<br>for pet food<br>manufacturers who<br>make pet food for |
|                                       |              | 5.8.2   | Where a site's product<br>range includes pet food<br>products for different<br>animal species, the site<br>shall have specific<br>procedures for the<br>management of any<br>ingredients, raw materials,<br>products or rework that<br>could be harmful to<br>unintended recipients. | more than one<br>species of animal<br>and therefore need<br>additional ingredient<br>controls.   |







| Safety & Quality | ISSUE 7      |                        | ISSUE 8   |  |
|------------------|--------------|------------------------|---|--|
| CLAUSE           | REQUIREMENTS | CLAUSE                 | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS   |
| CLAUSE           | REQUIREMENTS | <b>CLAUSE</b><br>5.8.3 | <ul> <li>Where the site<br/>manufactures, processes<br/>or packs pet food products<br/>that contain medicinal<br/>substances, the site shall<br/>have specific procedures<br/>for the management of the<br/>medicated raw materials<br/>and finished products. At a<br/>minimum, these<br/>procedures shall include:</li> <li>identification of<br/>medication-containing<br/>materials handled on<br/>site. These can be raw<br/>materials, processing<br/>aids, intermediate and<br/>finished products,<br/>rework or any new<br/>product or product<br/>development<br/>ingredients</li> <li>mechanisms to ensure<br/>the correct<br/>concentrations of<br/>medicinal substances in<br/>finished products</li> <li>procedures (e.g.<br/>cleaning procedures) to<br/>prevent contamination</li> </ul> | COMMENTS<br>This requirement is<br>for pet food<br>manufacturers who<br>make pet food that<br>contains medicated<br>substances and<br>therefore need<br>specific controls of<br>the medicated<br>substance(s). |
|                  |              |                        | <ul> <li>the correct</li> <li>concentrations of</li> <li>medicinal substances in</li> <li>finished products</li> <li>procedures (e.g.</li> <li>cleaning procedures) to</li> <li>prevent contamination</li> <li>of non-medicated pet</li> <li>food with materials</li> <li>containing medicinal</li> </ul>   |  |
|                  |              |                        | <ul> <li>substances</li> <li>specific procedures to<br/>ensure the correct<br/>labelling of medicated<br/>pet food.</li> </ul>  |  |





#### **6 PROCESS CONTROL**

#### 6.1 CONTROL OF OPERATIONS



This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views esponsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein only of the author, and the commission cannot be held

| STATEMENT OF INTENTSTATEMENT OF INTENTCOMMENTSThe site shall operate to documented procedures<br>and/or work instructions that ensure the<br>production of consistently safe and legal product<br>with the desired quality characteristics, in full<br>compliance with the HACCP food safety plan.The site shall operate to procedures and/or work<br>instructions that ensure the product with the<br>desired quality characteristics, in full<br>compliance with the HACCP food safety plan.The site shall operate to procedures and/or work<br>instructions that ensure the product with the<br>desired quality characteristics, in full<br>compliance with the HACCP food safety plan.The site shall operate to procedures and/or work<br>instructions shall be<br>available for the key<br>processes in the<br>production of products to<br>or ensure aredurt sofety.CLAUSEREQUIREMENTSCLAUSE<br>specifications and work<br>instructions shall be<br>available for the key<br>processes in the<br>production of products to<br>or ensure aredurt sofety.Documented process<br>shall be available for the key<br>processes in the<br>production of products to<br>ensure aredurt sofety.Documented process to ensure aredurt sofety.   |   | ISSUE 7  | I   | SSUE 8   |          |
|--|---|--|---|--|----------|
| and/or work instructions that ensure the<br>production of consistently safe and legal product<br>with the desired quality characteristics, in full<br>compliance with the HACCP food safety plan.instructions that ensure the production of<br>consistently safe and legal product with the<br>desired quality characteristics, in full<br>compliance with the HACCP food safety plan.instructions that ensure the product with the<br>desired quality characteristics, in full compliance<br>with the HACCP food safety plan.CLAUSEREQUIREMENTSCLAUSEREQUIREMENTS6,1.1Documented process<br>specifications and work<br>instructions shall be<br>available for the key<br>processes in the<br>production of products to6,1.1Documented process<br>shall be available for the key<br>processes in the<br>production of products to  | STATEMENT O   | F INTENT   | STATEMENT OF  |  | COMMENTS |
| 6.1.1Documented process<br>specifications and work<br>instructions shall be<br>available for the key<br>processes in the<br>production of products to6.1.1Documented process<br>specifications and work<br>instructions/procedures<br>shall be available for the key<br>processes in the<br>production of products to  | and/or work instru-<br>production of consi<br>with the desired qu | ctions that ensure the<br>stently safe and legal product<br>ality characteristics, in full   | instructions that ensure the production of consistently safe and legal product with the desired quality characteristics, in full compliance |  |          |
| specifications and work<br>instructions shall be<br>available for the key<br>processes in the<br>production of products tospecifications and work<br>instructions/procedures<br>shall be available for the key<br>processes in the<br>production of products to  | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   |          |
| ensure product safety,<br>legality and quality. The<br>specifications as<br>appropriate shall include:legality and quality. The<br>specifications/procedures<br>as appropriate shall include:• recipes – including<br>identification of any<br>allergens• recipes – including<br>identification of any<br>allergens• recipes – including<br>identification of any<br>allergens• mixing instructions,<br>speed, time• recipes – including<br>identification of any<br>allergens• recipes – including<br>identification of any<br>allergens• mixing instructions,<br>speed, time• recipes – including<br>identification of any<br>allergens• recipes – including<br>identification of any<br>allergens• cooking times and<br>temperatures• mixing instructions,<br>speed, time• equipment process<br>settings• cooking times and<br>temperatures• cooking times and<br>temperatures• cooking times and<br>temperatures• labelling instructions<br>• coding and shelf-life<br>marking• labelling instructions• any additional critical<br>control points identified<br>in the HACCP plan.• any additional critical<br>control points identified<br>in the HACCP or food<br>safety plan.Process specifications<br>shall be in accordance with<br>the agreed finished<br>product specification.Process specifications<br>shall be in accordance with<br>the agreed finished<br>product specification. | 6.1.1   | <ul> <li>specifications and work<br/>instructions shall be<br/>available for the key<br/>processes in the<br/>production of products to<br/>ensure product safety,<br/>legality and quality. The<br/>specifications as<br/>appropriate shall include:</li> <li>recipes – including<br/>identification of any<br/>allergens</li> <li>mixing instructions,<br/>speed, time</li> <li>equipment process<br/>settings</li> <li>cooking times and<br/>temperatures</li> <li>cooling times and<br/>temperatures</li> <li>labelling instructions</li> <li>coding and shelf-life<br/>marking</li> <li>any additional critical<br/>control points identified<br/>in the HACCP plan.</li> <li>Process specifications<br/>shall be in accordance with<br/>the agreed finished</li> </ul> | 6.1.1   | <ul> <li>specifications and work<br/>instructions/procedures</li> <li>shall be available for the key<br/>processes in the<br/>production of products to<br/>ensure product safety,<br/>legality and quality. The<br/>specifications/procedures</li> <li>as appropriate shall<br/>include:</li> <li>recipes – including<br/>identification of any<br/>allergens</li> <li>mixing instructions,<br/>speed, time</li> <li>equipment process<br/>settings</li> <li>cooking times and<br/>temperatures</li> <li>cooling times and<br/>temperatures</li> <li>labelling instructions</li> <li>coding and shelf-life<br/>marking</li> <li>any additional critical<br/>control points identified<br/>in the HACCP or food<br/>safety plan.</li> <li>Process specifications</li> <li>shall be in accordance with<br/>the agreed finished</li> </ul> |          |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views erasmust erasmust only of the author, and the commission cause as the responsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein

|                | ISSUE 7   | I                              | SSUE 8  |   |
|----------------|---|--------------------------------|---|---|
| CLAUSE         | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE                         | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS  |
|                |   | 6.1.2                          | Where equipment settings<br>are critical to the safety or<br>legality of the product,<br>changes to the equipment<br>settings shall only be<br>completed by trained and<br>authorised staff. Where<br>applicable, controls shall<br>be password-protected or<br>otherwise restricted.   | New clause to<br>address the fact that<br>in several areas<br>(e.g. metal detection<br>and verification<br>equipment) controls<br>are required to make<br>changes to the<br>equipment settings. |
| 6.1.2          | Process monitoring, such<br>as of temperature, time,<br>pressure and chemical<br>properties, shall be<br>implemented, adequately<br>controlled and recorded to<br>ensure that product is<br>produced within the<br>required process<br>specification.   | 6.1. <b>3</b>                  | Process monitoring, such<br>as of temperature, time,<br>pressure and chemical<br>properties, shall be<br>implemented, adequately<br>controlled and recorded to<br>ensure that product is<br>produced within the<br>required process<br>specification.   |   |
| 6.1.3          | In circumstances where<br>process parameters or<br>product quality are<br>controlled by in-line<br>monitoring devices, these<br>shall be linked to a suitable<br>failure alert system that is<br>routinely tested.  | 6.1.4                          | In circumstances where<br>process parameters or<br>product quality are<br>controlled by in-line<br>monitoring devices, these<br>shall be linked to a suitable<br>failure alert system that is<br>routinely tested.  |   |
| 6.1.4<br>6.1.5 | Where variation in<br>processing conditions may<br>occur within equipment<br>critical to the safety or<br>quality of products, the<br>processing characteristics<br>shall be validated and<br>verified at a frequency<br>based on risk and<br>performance of equipment<br>(e.g. heat distribution in<br>retorts, ovens and<br>processing vessels;<br>temperature distribution in<br>freezers and cold stores).<br>In the case of equipment<br>failure or deviation of the<br>process from specification,<br>procedures shall be in<br>place to establish the<br>safety status and quality of<br>the product to determine<br>the action to be taken. | 6.1. <b>5</b><br>6.1. <b>6</b> | Where variation in<br>processing conditions may<br>occur within equipment<br>critical to the safety or<br>quality of products, the<br>processing characteristics<br>shall be validated and<br>verified at a frequency<br>based on risk and<br>performance of equipment<br>(e.g. heat distribution in<br>retorts, ovens and<br>processing vessels;<br>temperature distribution in<br>freezers and cold stores).<br>In the case of equipment<br>failure or deviation of the<br>process from specification,<br>procedures shall be in<br>place to establish the<br>safety status and quality of<br>the product to determine<br>the action to be taken. |   |



## FoodQA Foste In Fo



This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views erasmust responsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein only of the author, and the commission cannot be held

#### LABELLING AND PACKCONTROL 6.2

|             | ISSUE 7  |  | ISSUE 8   |  |
|-------------|--|--|---|--|
| STATEMENT O | STATEMENT OF INTENT  |  | STATEMENT OF INTENT   |  |
| -           | ontrols of product labelling<br>ire that products will be<br>nd coded.   | The management controls of product labelling activities shall ensure that products will be correctly labelled and coded. |   |  |
| CLAUSE      | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS  |  |
| 6.2.1       | There shall be a formal<br>process for the allocation<br>of packaging materials to<br>packing lines and control in<br>the packing area which<br>ensures that only the<br>packaging for immediate<br>use is available to the<br>packaging machines.<br>Where off-line coding or<br>printing of packaging<br>materials occurs, checks<br>shall be in place that only<br>correctly printed material is<br>available at the packaging<br>machines.                             | 6.2.1  | There shall be a formal<br>process for the allocation<br>of packaging materials to<br>packing lines and control in<br>the packing area which<br>ensures that only the<br>packaging for immediate<br>use is available to the<br>packing machines.<br>Where offline coding or<br>printing of packaging<br>materials occurs:<br>• setting and<br>amendments to the<br>printer parameters<br>(e.g. the input of, or<br>changes to, date codes)<br>shall only be completed<br>by an authorised<br>member of staff<br>• controls shall be in place<br>to ensure that only<br>correctly printed<br>material is available at<br>the packing machines. |  |
| 6.2.2       | Documented checks of the<br>production line shall be<br>carried out before<br>commencing production<br>and following changes of<br>product. These shall ensure<br>that lines have been<br>suitably cleared and are<br>ready for production.<br>Documented checks shall<br>be carried out at product<br>changes to ensure all<br>products and packaging<br>from the previous<br>production have been<br>removed from the line<br>before changing to the next<br>production. | 6.2.2  | Documented checks of the<br>production line shall be<br>carried out before<br>commencing production<br>and following changes of<br>product. These shall<br>ensure that lines have been<br>suitably cleared and are<br>ready for production.<br>Documented checks shall<br>be carried out at product<br>changes to ensure that all<br>products and packaging<br>from the previous<br>production have been<br>removed from the line<br>before changing to the next<br>production.   |  |







| I      | SSUE 7  | I      | SSUE 8  |          |
|--------|---|--------|---|----------|
| CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS |
| 6.2.3  | Documented procedures<br>shall be in place to ensure<br>that products are packed<br>into the correct packaging<br>and correctly labelled.<br>These shall include checks:<br>• at the start of packing<br>• during the packingrun<br>• when changing batches<br>of packaging materials<br>• at the end of each<br>production run.<br>The checks shall also<br>include verification of any<br>printing carried out at the<br>packing stage including, as<br>appropriate:<br>• date coding<br>• batch coding<br>• quantity indication<br>• pricing information | 6.2.3  | <ul> <li>Procedures shall be in<br/>place to ensure that all<br/>products are packed into<br/>the correct packaging and<br/>correctly labelled. These<br/>shall include checks:</li> <li>at the start of packing</li> <li>during the packingrun</li> <li>when changing batches<br/>of packaging materials</li> <li>at the end of each<br/>production run.</li> <li>The checks shall also<br/>include verification of any<br/>printing carried out at the<br/>packing stage including, as<br/>appropriate:</li> <li>date coding</li> <li>batch coding</li> <li>quantity indication</li> <li>pricing information</li> </ul> |          |
|        | <ul><li>bar coding</li><li>country of origin.</li></ul>   |        | <ul> <li>bar coding</li> <li>country of origin</li> <li>allergen information.</li> </ul>  |          |



# Food Cademia Industry Collaboration



| n Food Safety & Quality | SSUE 7  | I      | SSUE 8   |  |
|-------------------------|---|--------|--|--|
| CLAUSE                  | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS   |
| 6.2.4                   | Where on-line vision<br>equipment is used to check<br>product labels and printing,<br>procedures shall be in<br>place to ensure that the<br>system is correctly set up<br>and capable of alerting or<br>rejecting product when<br>packaging information is<br>out of specification. | 6.2.4  | <ul> <li>Where online verification<br/>equipment (e.g. bar code<br/>scanners) is used to check<br/>product labels and printing,<br/>the site shall establish and<br/>implement procedures for<br/>the operation and testing of<br/>the equipment to ensure<br/>that the system is correctly<br/>set up and capable of<br/>alerting or rejecting<br/>product when packaging<br/>information is out of<br/>specification.</li> <li>At a minimum, testing of<br/>the equipment shall be<br/>completed at:</li> <li>the start of the packing<br/>run</li> <li>the end of the packing<br/>run</li> <li>a frequency based on<br/>the site's ability to<br/>identify, hold and<br/>prevent the release of<br/>any implicated materials<br/>should the equipment<br/>fail (e.g. during the<br/>packing run or when<br/>changing batches of<br/>packaging materials).</li> <li>The site shall establish and<br/>implement procedures in<br/>the event of a failure in the<br/>online verification<br/>equipment (e.g. a<br/>documented and trained<br/>manual checking<br/>procedure).</li> </ul> | Requirement<br>rephrased to<br>provide clarity on<br>good practice and<br>the expectations of<br>the Standard. |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views erasmust only of the author, and the commission emade of the information contained therein

### 6.3 QUANTITY - WEIGHT, VOLUME AND NUMBER CONTROL

|   | ISSUE 7   |   | SSUE 8   | COMMENTS  |
|---|---|---|--|---|
| STATEMENT OF                                |   | STATEMENT OF  |  |   |
| which conforms to lo<br>country where the p | e a quantity control system<br>egal requirements in the<br>product is sold and any<br>sector codes or specified<br>ents.  | The site shall operate a quantity control system<br>which conforms to legal requirements in the<br>country where the product is sold and any<br>additional industry sector codes or specified<br>customer requirements. |  |   |
| CLAUSE                                      | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   |   |
| 6.3.1                                       | The frequency and<br>methodology of quantity<br>checking shall meet the<br>requirements of<br>appropriate legislation<br>governing quantity<br>verification, and records of<br>checks shall be retained.    | 6.3.1   | The frequency and<br>methodology of quantity<br>checking shall meet the<br>requirements of the<br>appropriate legislation<br>governing quantity<br>verification, and records of<br>checks shall be retained.   |   |
| 6.3.2                                       | Where the quantity of the<br>product is not governed by<br>legislative requirements<br>(e.g. bulk quantity), the<br>product must conform to<br>customer requirements<br>and records shall be<br>maintained. | 6.3.2   | Where the quantity of the<br>product is not governed by<br>legislative requirements<br>(e.g. bulk quantity), the<br>product must conform to<br>customer requirements<br>and records shall be<br>maintained.  |   |
|   |   | 6.3.3   | <ul> <li>Where used, the site shall<br/>establish procedures for<br/>the operation and testing of<br/>online check weighers. At a<br/>minimum, this shall include:</li> <li>consideration of any<br/>legal requirements</li> <li>responsibilities for<br/>testing the equipment</li> <li>operating effectiveness<br/>and any variationsfor<br/>particular products</li> <li>methods and frequency<br/>of testing the check<br/>weighers</li> <li>records of the test<br/>results.</li> </ul> | New requirement for<br>the management of<br>check weighers. |





This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views esponsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein only of the author, and the commission cannot be held

#### 6.4 CALIBRATION AND CONTROL OF MEASURING AND MONITORING DEVICES

| ISSUE 7   |  | ISSUE 8   |  |          |
|---|--|---|--|----------|
| STATEMENT OF INTENT   |  | STATEMENT OF INTENT   |  | COMMENTS |
| The site shall be able to demonstrate that<br>measuring equipment is sufficiently accurate and<br>reliable to provide confidence in measurement<br>results. |  | The site shall be able to demonstrate that<br>measuring equipment is sufficiently accurate and<br>reliable to provide confidence in measurement<br>results. |  |          |
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   |          |
| 6.4.1   | <ul> <li>The site shall identify and control measuring equipment used to monitor critical control points, product safety and legality.</li> <li>This shall include as a minimum:</li> <li>a documented list of equipment and its location</li> <li>an identification code and calibration due date</li> <li>prevention from adjustment by unauthorised staff</li> <li>protection from</li> </ul> | 6.4.1   | <ul> <li>The site shall identify and control measuring equipment used to monitor critical control points and product safety, legality and quality. This shall include, at a minimum:</li> <li>a documented list of equipment and its location</li> <li>an identification code and calibration due date</li> <li>prevention from adjustment by unauthorised staff</li> <li>protection from</li> </ul> |          |
|   | damage, deterioration<br>or misuse.  |   | damage, deterioration<br>or misuse.  |          |
| 6.4.2   | <ul> <li>All identified measuring<br/>devices, including new<br/>equipment, shall be<br/>checked and where<br/>necessary adjusted:</li> <li>at a predetermined<br/>frequency, based on risk<br/>assessment</li> <li>to a defined method<br/>traceable to a<br/>recognised national or<br/>international standard<br/>where possible.</li> </ul>  | 6.4.2   | <ul> <li>All identified measuring<br/>devices, including new<br/>equipment, shall be<br/>checked and, where<br/>necessary, adjusted:</li> <li>at a predetermined<br/>frequency, based on risk<br/>assessment</li> <li>to a defined method<br/>traceable toa<br/>recognised national or<br/>international standard<br/>where possible.</li> </ul>   |          |
|   | Results shall be<br>documented. Equipment<br>shall be readable and be of<br>a suitable accuracy for the<br>measurements it is required<br>to perform.  |   | Results shall be<br>documented. Equipment<br>shall be readable and be of<br>a suitable accuracy for the<br>measurements it is required<br>to perform.  |          |







| ISSUE 7 |   | ISSUE 8 |   |          |
|---------|---|---------|---|----------|
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS |
| 6.4.3   | Reference measuring<br>equipment shall be<br>calibrated and traceable to<br>a recognised national or<br>international standard and<br>records maintained. The<br>uncertainty of calibration<br>shall be considered when<br>equipment is used to<br>assess critical limits.  | 6.4.3   | Reference measuring<br>equipment shall be<br>calibrated and traceable to<br>a recognised national or<br>international standard and<br>records maintained. The<br>uncertainty of calibration<br>shall be considered when<br>equipment is used to<br>assess critical limits.  |          |
| 6.4.4   | Procedures shall be in<br>place to record actions to<br>be taken when the<br>prescribed measuring<br>devices are found not to be<br>operating within specified<br>limits. Where the safety or<br>legality of products is<br>based on equipment found<br>to be inaccurate, action<br>shall be taken to ensure<br>at-risk product is not<br>offered for sale. | 6.4.4   | Procedures shall be in<br>place to record actions to<br>be taken when the<br>prescribed measuring<br>devices are found not to be<br>operating within specified<br>limits. Where the safety or<br>legality of products is<br>based on equipment found<br>to be inaccurate, action<br>shall be taken to ensure<br>at-risk product is not<br>offered for sale. |          |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views esponsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein only of the author, and the commission cannot be held

#### **7 PERSONNEL**

#### 7.1 TRAINING: RAW MATERIAL HANDLING, PREPARATION, PROCESSING, **PACKING AND STORAGE AREAS**

| ISSUE 7   |  | ISSUE 8   |   |          |
|---|--|---|---|----------|
| STATEMENT OF INTENT   |  | STATEMENT OF INTENT   |   | COMMENTS |
| The company shall ensure that all personnel<br>performing work that affects product safety,<br>legality and quality are demonstrably competent<br>to carry out their activity, through training, work<br>experience or qualification. |  | The company shall ensure that all personnel<br>performing work that affects product safety,<br>legality and quality are demonstrably competent<br>to carry out their activity, through training, work<br>experience or qualification. |   |          |
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  |          |
| 7.1.1   | All relevant personnel,<br>including agency-supplied<br>staff, temporary staff and<br>contractors, shall be<br>appropriately trained prior<br>to commencing work and<br>adequately supervised<br>throughout the working<br>period.   | 7.1.1   | All relevant personnel,<br>including agency-supplied<br>staff, temporary staff and<br>contractors, shall be<br>appropriately trained prior<br>to commencing work and<br>adequately supervised<br>throughout the working<br>period.  |          |
| 7.1.2   | Where personnel are<br>engaged in activities<br>relating to critical control<br>points, relevant training and<br>competency assessment<br>shall be inplace.  | 7.1.2   | Where personnel are<br>engaged in activities<br>relating to critical control<br>points, relevant training and<br>competency assessment<br>shall be inplace.   |          |
| 7.1.3   | <ul> <li>The site shall put in place<br/>documented programmes<br/>covering the training needs<br/>of relevant personnel.</li> <li>These shall include as a<br/>minimum:</li> <li>identifying the necessary<br/>competencies for<br/>specific roles</li> <li>providing training or<br/>other action to ensure<br/>staff have the necessary<br/>competencies</li> <li>reviewing the<br/>effectiveness of training</li> <li>the delivery of training in<br/>the appropriate language<br/>of trainees.</li> </ul> | 7.1.3   | <ul> <li>The site shall put in place<br/>documented programmes<br/>covering the training needs<br/>of relevant personnel.</li> <li>These shall include, at a<br/>minimum:</li> <li>identifying the necessary<br/>competencies for<br/>specific roles</li> <li>providing training or<br/>other action to ensure<br/>staff have the necessary<br/>competencies</li> <li>reviewing the<br/>effectiveness of training</li> <li>delivery of training in the<br/>appropriate language of<br/>trainees.</li> </ul> |          |






|        | ISSUE 7   |               | ISSUE 8   |   |
|--------|---|---------------|---|---|
| CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE        | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS  |
| 7.1.4  | All relevant personnel,<br>including engineers, agency-<br>supplied staff and<br>temporary staff and<br>contractors, shall have<br>received general allergen<br>awareness training and be<br>trained in the site's allergen-<br>handling procedures.  | 7.1.4         | All relevant personnel,<br>including engineers,<br>agency-supplied staff,<br>temporary staff and<br>contractors, shall have<br>received general allergen<br>awareness training and be<br>trained in the site's allergen-<br>handling procedures.  |   |
|        |   | 7.1.5         | All relevant personnel<br>(including relevant agency-<br>supplied staff, temporary<br>staff and contractors) shall<br>have received training on<br>the site's labelling and<br>packing processes which<br>are designed to ensure the<br>correct labelling and<br>packing of products.   | New requirement<br>highlighting the<br>need for sites to<br>ensure that staff<br>involved with<br>labelling and<br>packing<br>processes have<br>received<br>appropriate<br>training.  |
| 7.1.5  | <ul> <li>Records of all training shall<br/>be available. This shall<br/>include as a minimum:</li> <li>the name of the trainee<br/>and confirmation of<br/>attendance</li> <li>the date and duration of<br/>the training</li> <li>the title or course<br/>contents, as appropriate</li> <li>the training provider.</li> <li>Where training is<br/>undertaken by agencies on<br/>behalf of the company,<br/>records of the training shall<br/>be available.</li> </ul> | 7.1.6         | <ul> <li>Records of all training shall be available. These shall include, at a minimum:</li> <li>the name of the trainee and confirmation of attendance</li> <li>the date and duration of the training</li> <li>the title or course contents, as appropriate</li> <li>the trainingprovider</li> <li>for internal courses, a reference to the material, work instruction or procedure that is used in the training.</li> <li>Where training is undertaken by agencies on behalf of the company, records of the training shall be available.</li> </ul> | A new bullet point<br>has been added<br>so that when<br>internal training is<br>completed, there<br>should be<br>reference to the<br>work instruction or<br>procedure. This is<br>an important aid to<br>change control<br>(i.e. when the<br>procedure is<br>updated or<br>changes, it<br>becomes<br>immediately<br>apparent who will<br>need to be<br>re-trained in the<br>new content). |
| 7.1.6  | The company shall routinely<br>review the competencies of<br>its staff. As appropriate, it<br>shall provide relevant<br>training. This may be in the<br>form of training, refresher<br>training, coaching,<br>mentoring or on-the-job<br>experience.  | 7.1. <b>7</b> | The company shall routinely<br>review the competencies of<br>its staff. As appropriate, it<br>shall provide relevant<br>training. This may be in the<br>form of training, refresher<br>training, coaching,<br>mentoring or on-the-job<br>experience.  |   |





This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views only of the author, and the commission cannot be held responsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein

## 7.2 PERSONAL HYGIENE: RAW MATERIAL HANDLING, PREPARATION, PROCESSING, PACKING AND STORAGE AREAS

|  | ISSUE 7  |  | I      | SSUE 8   |          |
|--|--|--|--------|--|----------|
| STATEMENT C  | FINTENT  | STATEM   | ENT OF | INTENT   | COMMENTS |
| developed to minin<br>contamination from<br>the products products<br>personnel, includir | hygiene standards shall be<br>nise the risk of product<br>n personnel, be appropriate to<br>iced and be adopted by all<br>g agency-supplied staff,<br>itors to the production facility.  | The site's personal hygiene standards shall be<br>developed to minimise the risk of product<br>contamination from personnel, be appropriate to<br>the products produced and be adopted by all<br>personnel, including agency-supplied staff,<br>contractors and visitors to the production facility. |        |  |          |
| CLAUSE   | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE   |        | REQUIREMENTS   |          |
| 7.2.1  | <ul> <li>The requirements for personal hygiene shall be documented and communicated to all personnel. This shall include as a minimum the following requirements:</li> <li>watches shall not be worn</li> <li>jewellery shall not be worn, with the exception of a plain wedding ring or wedding wristband</li> <li>rings and studs in exposed parts of the body, such as ears, noses, tongues and eyebrows, shall not be worn</li> <li>fingernails shall be kept short, clean and unvarnished</li> <li>false fingernails and nail art shall not be permitted</li> <li>excessive perfume or aftershave shall not be worn.</li> <li>Compliance with the requirements shall be checked routinely.</li> </ul> | 7.2.1  |        | <ul> <li>The requirements for personal hygiene shall be documented and communicated to all personnel. These shall include, at a minimum, the following:</li> <li>watches shall not be worn</li> <li>jewellery shall not be worn, with the exception of a plain wedding ring, wedding wristband or medical alert jewellery</li> <li>rings and studs in exposed parts of the body, such as ears, noses and eyebrows, shall not be worn</li> <li>fingernails shall be kept short, clean and unvarnished</li> <li>false fingernails and nail art shall not be permitted</li> <li>excessive perfume or aftershave shall not be worn.</li> </ul> |          |
| 7.2.2  | Hand-washing shall be<br>performed on entry to the<br>production areas and at a<br>frequency that is<br>appropriate to minimise the<br>risk of product<br>contamination.   | 7.2.2  |        | Hand-washing shall be<br>performed on entry to the<br>production areas and at a<br>frequency that is<br>appropriate to minimise the<br>risk of product<br>contamination.   |          |







| Safety & Quality | ISSUE 7  |        | SSUE 8   |          |
|------------------|--|--------|--|----------|
| CLAUSE           | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS |
| 7.2.3            | All cuts and grazes on<br>exposed skin shall be<br>covered by an<br>appropriately coloured<br>plaster that is different from<br>the product colour<br>(preferably blue) and<br>contains a metal detectable<br>strip. These shall be site<br>issued and monitored.<br>Where appropriate, in<br>addition to the plaster,<br>a glove shall be worn. | 7.2.3  | All cuts and grazes on<br>exposed skin shall be<br>covered by an<br>appropriately coloured<br>plaster that is different from<br>the product colour<br>(preferably blue) and<br>contains a metal detectable<br>strip. These shall be<br>site-issued and monitored.<br>Where appropriate, in<br>addition to the plaster,<br>a glove shall be worn. |          |
| 7.2.4            | Where metal detection<br>equipment is used, a<br>sample from each batch<br>of plasters shall be<br>successfully tested<br>through the equipment<br>and records shall be kept.  | 7.2.4  | Where metal detection<br>equipment is used, a<br>sample from each batch<br>of plasters shall be<br>successfully tested<br>through the equipment<br>and records shall be kept.  |          |
| 7.2.5            | Processes and written<br>instructions for staff shall<br>be in place to control the<br>use and storage of<br>personal medicines, so as<br>to minimise the risk of<br>product contamination.  | 7.2.5  | Processes and written<br>instructions for staff shall<br>be in place to control the<br>use and storage of<br>personal medicines, so as<br>to minimise the risk of<br>product contamination.  |          |



#### 7.3 MEDICAL SCREENING



This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views erasmust only of the author, and the commission semide of the information contained therein

|                   | ISSUE 7  | l  | SSUE 8   |          |
|-------------------|--|--|--|----------|
| STATEMENT O       | F INTENT   | STATEMENT OF                                 | FINTENT  | COMMENTS |
| ensurethatemploye | have procedures in place to<br>ees, agency staff, contractors<br>source of transmission of<br>is to products.  | ensure that employe<br>or visitors are not a | The company shall have procedures in place to<br>ensure that employees, agency staff, contractors<br>or visitors are not a source of transmission of<br>food-borne diseases to products.   |          |
| CLAUSE            | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE                                       | REQUIREMENTS   |          |
| 7.3.1             | The site shall make<br>employees aware of the<br>symptoms of infection,<br>disease or condition which<br>would prevent a person<br>working with open food.<br>The site shall have a<br>procedure which enables<br>notification by employees,<br>including temporary<br>employees, of any relevant<br>symptoms, infection,<br>disease or condition with<br>which they may have been<br>in contact or be suffering<br>from.  | 7.3.1  | The site shall make<br>employees aware of the<br>symptoms of infection,<br>disease or condition which<br>would prevent a person<br>working with open food.<br>The site shall have a<br>procedure which enables<br>notification by employees,<br>including temporary<br>employees, of any relevant<br>symptoms, infection,<br>disease or condition with<br>which they may have been<br>in contact or be suffering<br>from.  |          |
| 7.3.2             | Where there may be a risk<br>to product safety, visitors<br>and contractors shall be<br>made aware of the types of<br>symptoms, infection,<br>disease or condition which<br>would prevent a person<br>visiting areas with open<br>food. Where permitted by<br>law, visitors shall be<br>required to complete a<br>health questionnaire or<br>otherwise confirm that they<br>are not suffering from any<br>symptoms which may put<br>product safety at risk, prior<br>to entering the raw material,<br>preparation, processing,<br>packing and storage areas. | 7.3.2  | Where there may be a risk<br>to product safety, visitors<br>and contractors shall be<br>made aware of the types of<br>symptoms, infection,<br>disease or condition which<br>would prevent a person<br>visiting areas with open<br>food. Where permitted by<br>law, visitors shall be<br>required to complete a<br>health questionnaire or<br>otherwise confirm that they<br>are not suffering from any<br>symptoms which may put<br>product safety at risk, prior<br>to entering the raw material,<br>preparation, processing,<br>packing and storage areas. |          |



| Food                                      | QA |
|---|----|
| Fostering Academia Industry Collaboration |    |
| In Food Safety & Quality                  |    |



This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views only of the author, and the commission cannot be made of the information contained therein

| There shall be documented  | 7.3.3  | There shall be procedures  |
|----------------------------|--|--|
| procedures for employees,  |  | for employees, contractors   |
| contractors and visitors   |  | and visitors relating to   |
| relating to action to be   |  | action to be taken where   |
| taken where they may be    |  | they may be suffering from   |
| sufferingfromorhavebeen    |  | or have been in contact  |
| in contact with an         |  | with an infectious disease.  |
| infectious disease. Expert |  | Expert medical advice shall  |
| medical advice shall be    |  | be sought where required.  |
| sought whererequired.      |  |  |
|                            | procedures for employees,<br>contractors and visitors<br>relating to action to be<br>taken where they may be<br>sufferingfromorhavebeen<br>in contact with an<br>infectious disease. Expert<br>medical advice shall be | procedures for employees,<br>contractors and visitors<br>relating to action to be<br>taken where they may be<br>sufferingfromorhavebeen<br>in contact with an<br>infectious disease. Expert<br>medical advice shall be |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views esponsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein only of the author, and the commission cannot be held

#### 7.4 PROTECTIVE CLOTHING: EMPLOYEES OR VISITORS TO PRODUCTION **AREAS**

|              | SSUE 7   | I                 | SSUE 8  |  |
|--------------|--|-------------------|---|--|
| STATEMENT OF | F INTENT   | STATEMENT OF      | F INTENT  | COMMENTS   |
|              | protective clothing shall be<br>, contractors or visitors<br>ng production areas.  | worn by employees | Suitable site-issued protective clothing shall be<br>worn by employees, contractors or visitors<br>working in or entering production areas.   |  |
| CLAUSE       | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE            | REQUIREMENTS  |  |
| 7.4.1        | The company shall<br>document and<br>communicate to all<br>employees (including<br>agency and temporary<br>personnel), contractors or<br>visitors the rules regarding<br>the wearing of protective<br>clothing in specified work<br>areas (e.g. high-care or<br>high-risk areas). This shall<br>also include policies<br>relating to the wearing of<br>protective clothing away<br>from the production<br>environment (e.g. removal<br>before entering toilets, use<br>of canteen and smoking<br>areas). | 7.4.1             | The company shall<br>document and<br>communicate to all<br>employees (including<br>agency and temporary<br>personnel), contractors or<br>visitors the rules regarding<br>the wearing of protective<br>clothing in specified work<br>areas (e.g. production<br>areas, storage areas etc.).<br>This shall also include<br>policies relating to the<br>wearing of protective<br>clothing away from the<br>production environment<br>(e.g. removal before<br>entering toilets, and use of<br>canteen and smoking<br>areas). | Reference to<br>high-risk and<br>high-care areas<br>removed. To assist<br>sites with the<br>application of<br>controls for<br>products requiring<br>high-risk, high-care<br>and ambient<br>high-care<br>processing<br>environments, Issue<br>8 contains a new<br>section (section 8)<br>which collates all of<br>these requirements. |
| 7.4.2        | <ul> <li>Protective clothing shall be available that:</li> <li>is provided in sufficient numbers for each employee</li> <li>is of suitable design to prevent contamination of the product (as a minimum containing no external pockets above the waist or sewn-on buttons)</li> <li>fully contains all scalp hair to prevent product contamination</li> <li>includes snoods for beards and moustaches, where required, to prevent product contamination.</li> </ul>                                      | 7.4.2             | <ul> <li>Protective clothing shall be available that:</li> <li>is provided in sufficient numbers for each employee</li> <li>is of suitable design to prevent contamination of the product (at a minimum containing no external pockets above the waist or sewn-on buttons)</li> <li>fully contains all scalp hair to prevent product contamination</li> <li>includes snoods for beards and moustaches, where required, to prevent product contamination.</li> </ul>   |  |



# Food Cademia Industry Collaboration



| Food Safety & Quality | ISSUE 7   |        | ISSUE 8  |   |
|-----------------------|---|--------|--|---|
| CLAUSE                | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS  |
| 7.4.3                 | <ul> <li>Laundering of protective<br/>clothing shall take place by<br/>an approved contracted or<br/>in-house laundry using<br/>defined criteria to validate<br/>the effectiveness of the<br/>laundering process.<br/>The laundry must operate<br/>procedures which ensure:</li> <li>adequate segregation<br/>between dirty and<br/>cleaned clothes</li> <li>effective cleaning of the<br/>protective clothing</li> <li>protective clothing for<br/>high-risk or high-care<br/>areas is commercially<br/>sterile following the<br/>washing and drying<br/>process</li> <li>cleaned clothes are<br/>supplied protected from<br/>contamination until use<br/>(e.g. by the use of covers<br/>or bags).</li> <li>Washing of protective<br/>clothing by the employee is<br/>exceptional but shall be<br/>acceptable where the<br/>protective clothing is to<br/>protect the employee from<br/>the products handled and<br/>the clothing is worn in<br/>enclosed product or<br/>low-risk areas only.</li> </ul> | 7.4.3  | Laundering of protective<br>clothing shall take place by<br>an approved contracted or<br>in-house laundry using<br>defined criteria to validate<br>the effectiveness of the<br>laundering process.<br>The laundry must operate<br>procedures which ensure:<br>• adequate segregation<br>between dirty and<br>cleaned clothes<br>• effective cleaning of the<br>protective clothing<br>• cleaned clothes are<br>supplied protected from<br>contamination until use<br>(e.g. by the use of covers<br>or bags).<br>Washing of protective<br>clothing by the employee is<br>exceptional but shall be<br>acceptable where the<br>protective clothing is to<br>protect the employee from<br>the products handled and<br>the clothing is worn in<br>enclosed product or<br>low-risk areas only. | Reference to<br>high-risk and<br>high-care areas<br>removed. To assist<br>sites with the<br>application of<br>controls for<br>products requiring<br>high-risk, high-care<br>and ambient<br>high-care<br>processing<br>environments, Issue<br>8 contains a new<br>section (section 8)<br>which collates all of<br>these requirements.<br>See Issue 8,<br>clause 8.7.1. |
| 7.4.4                 | Where protective clothing<br>for high-care or high-risk<br>areas is cleaned by a<br>contracted or in-house<br>laundry, this shall be<br>audited either directly or by<br>a third party. The frequency<br>of these audits should be<br>based on risk.  |        |  | To assist sites with<br>the application of<br>controls for<br>products requiring<br>high-risk, high-care<br>and ambient<br>high-care<br>processing<br>environments, Issue<br>8 contains a new<br>section (section 8)<br>which collates all of<br>these requirements.<br>See Issue 8,<br>clause 8.7.2.   |







| fety & Quality | SSUE 7   | I      | SSUE 8   |  |
|----------------|--|--------|--|--|
| CLAUSE         | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS   |
| 7.4.5          | Protective clothing shall be<br>changed at an appropriate<br>frequency, based on risk.<br>For high-risk and high-care<br>areas the protective<br>clothing shall be changed<br>at least daily.  | 7.4.4  | Protective clothing shall be<br>changed at an appropriate<br>frequency, based on risk.   | Reference to<br>high-risk and<br>high-care areas<br>removed. To assist<br>sites with the<br>application of<br>controls for<br>products requiring<br>high-risk, high-care<br>and ambient<br>high-care<br>processing<br>environments,<br>Issue 8 contains a<br>new section<br>(section 8) which<br>collates all of these<br>requirements.<br>See Issue 8,<br>clause 8.7.3. |
| 7.4.6          | If gloves are used, they<br>shall be replaced regularly.<br>Where appropriate, gloves<br>shall be suitable for food<br>use, of a disposable type,<br>of a distinctive colour (blue<br>where possible), be intact<br>and not shed loose fibres. | 7.4.5  | If gloves are used, they<br>shall be replaced regularly.<br>Where appropriate, gloves<br>shall be suitable for food<br>use, of a disposable type,<br>of a distinctive colour (blue<br>where possible), be intact<br>and not shed loose fibres. |  |
| 7.4.7          | Where items of personal<br>protective clothing that are<br>not suitable for laundering<br>are provided (such as chain<br>mail, gloves and aprons),<br>these shall be cleaned and<br>sanitised at a frequency<br>based on risk.                 | 7.4.6  | Where items of personal<br>protective clothing that are<br>not suitable for laundering<br>are provided (such as chain<br>mail, gloves and aprons),<br>these shall be cleaned and<br>sanitised at a frequency<br>based on risk.                 |  |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views only of the author, and the commission cannot be held responsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein

## 8 HIGH-RISK, HIGH-CARE AND AMBIENT HIGH-CARE PRODUCTION RISK ZONES (NEW)

Please note that for the purposes of this document we have repeated the high-risk, high-care and ambient high-care clauses that were located in different sections of Issue 7 for easy comparison with the wording for Issue 8.

Where a site produces products that require handling in high-risk, high-care and/or ambient high-care production facilities (see Appendix 2 in the Standard for the definition of products that require these facilities), all the relevant requirements from sections 1–7 of the Standard must be fulfilled in addition to the requirements in this section.

## 8.1 LAYOUT, PRODUCT FLOW AND SEGREGATION IN HIGH-RISK, HIGH-CARE AND AMBIENT HIGH-CAREZONES

| ISSUE 7<br>STATEMENT OF INTENT  |   | 1                     | SSUE 8  |   |
|---|---|-----------------------|---|---|
|   |   | STATEMENT OF INTENT   |   | COMMENTS  |
|   |   | production facilities | e to demonstrate that<br>and controls are suitable to<br>ontamination of products.  | New statement of intent for section 8.  |
| CLAUSE REQ  | QUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE                | REQUIREMENTS  |   |
| site w<br>(zone:<br>differe<br>contai<br>= hig<br>= hig<br>= am<br>= low<br>= end<br>= nou<br>See A<br>guide<br>produ<br>This z<br>into a<br>deterr<br>prerec | re shall be a map of the<br>which designates areas<br>es) where product is at<br>rent levels of risk from<br>amination; that is:<br>igh-risk areas<br>igh-care areas<br>mbient high-careareas<br>ow-risk areas<br>nclosed product areas<br>on-product areas.<br>Appendix 2 for<br>elines on defining the<br>duction risk zones.<br>zoning shall be taken<br>account when<br>rmining the<br>equisite programmes<br>he particular areas of<br>site. |                       | The map of the site (see<br>clause 4.3.1) shall include<br>areas (zones) where the<br>product is at different levels<br>of risk from contamination.<br>The map shall show:<br><ul> <li>high-risk areas</li> <li>high-care areas</li> <li>ambient high-care areas</li> <li>low-risk areas</li> <li>enclosed product areas</li> <li>non-product areas.</li> <li>See Appendix 2 for<br/>guidelines on defining the<br/>production risk zones.</li> </ul> This zoning shall be taken<br>into account when<br>determining the<br>prerequisite programmes<br>for the particular areas of<br>the site. | Relocated from<br>Issue 7, clause 4.3.1.<br>Reference to<br>Appendix 2 is to the<br>appendix in the<br>Standard (not<br>reproduced here). |







|        | SSUE 7   | I      | SSUE 8   |   |
|--------|--|--------|--|---|
| CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS                                |
| 4.3.5  | Where high-risk areas are<br>part of the manufacturing<br>site, there shall be physical<br>segregation between these<br>areas and other parts of the<br>site. Segregation shall take<br>into account the flow of<br>product, nature of materials<br>(including packaging),<br>equipment, personnel,<br>waste, airflow, air quality<br>and utilities provision<br>(including drains). The<br>location of transfer points<br>shall not compromise the<br>segregation between<br>high-risk areas and other<br>areas of the factory.<br>Practices shall be in place<br>to minimise risk of product<br>contamination (e.g. the<br>disinfection of materials<br>on entry). | 8.1.2  | Where high-risk areas are<br>part of the manufacturing<br>site, there shall be physical<br>segregation between these<br>areas and other parts of the<br>site. Segregation shall take<br>into account the flow of<br>product, the nature of the<br>materials (including<br>packaging), the<br>equipment, the personnel,<br>the disposal of waste, the<br>flow of air, the air quality,<br>and the provision of utilities<br>(including drains). The<br>location of transfer points<br>shall not compromise the<br>segregation between<br>high-risk areas and other<br>areas of the factory.<br>Practices shall be in place<br>to minimise the risk of<br>product contamination<br>(e.g. the disinfection of<br>materials on entry). | Relocated from<br>Issue 7, clause 4.3.5 |
| 4.3.6  | Where high-care areas are<br>part of the manufacturing<br>site there should be<br>physical segregation<br>between these areas and<br>other parts of the site.<br>Segregation shall take into<br>account the flow of<br>product, nature of materials<br>(including packaging),<br>equipment, personnel,<br>waste, airflow, air quality<br>and utilities provision<br>(including drains). Where<br>physical barriers are not in<br>place, the site shall have<br>undertaken a documented<br>risk assessment of the<br>potential for cross-<br>contamination, and<br>effective, validated<br>processes shall be in place<br>to protect products from<br>contamination.  | 8.1.3  | Where high-care areas are<br>part of the manufacturing<br>site, there should be<br>physical segregation<br>between these areas and<br>other parts of the site.<br>Segregation shall take into<br>account the flow of<br>product, the nature of<br>materials (including<br>packaging), the<br>equipment, the personnel,<br>the disposal of waste, the<br>flow of air, the air quality,<br>and the provision of utilities<br>(including drains). Where<br>physical barriers are not in<br>place, the site shall have<br>undertaken a documented<br>risk assessment of the<br>potential for cross-<br>contamination, and<br>effective, validated<br>processes shall be in place<br>to protect products from<br>contamination.         | Relocated from<br>Issue 7, clause 4.3.6 |



# Food Safety & Quality



|        | ISSUE 7  |        | ISSUE 8  |  |
|--------|--|--------|--|--|
| CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS                                 |
| 4.3.7  | <ul> <li>Where ambient high-care<br/>areas are required a<br/>documented risk<br/>assessment shall be<br/>completed to determine<br/>the risk of cross-<br/>contamination with<br/>pathogens. The risk<br/>assessment shall take into<br/>account the potential<br/>sources of microbiological<br/>contamination and include:</li> <li>the raw materials and<br/>products</li> <li>flow of raw materials,<br/>packaging, products,<br/>equipment, personnel<br/>and waste</li> <li>airflow and air quality</li> <li>utilities (including<br/>drains).</li> <li>Effective processes shall<br/>be in place to protect the<br/>final product from this<br/>contamination. These<br/>processes may include<br/>segregation, management<br/>of process flow or other<br/>controls.</li> </ul> | 8.1.4  | <ul> <li>Where ambient high-care areas are required, a documented risk assessment shall be completed to determine the risk of cross-contamination with pathogens. The risk assessment shall take into account the potential sources of microbiological contamination and include:</li> <li>the raw materials and products</li> <li>the flow of raw materials, packaging, products, equipment, personnel and waste</li> <li>air flow and quality</li> <li>the provision and location of utilities (including drains).</li> <li>Effective processes shall be in place to protect the final product from microbiological contamination. These processes may include segregation, management of process flow or other controls.</li> </ul> | Relocated from<br>Issue 7, clause 4.3.7. |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views only of the author, and the commission cannot be held Erasmus+ responsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein

#### 8.2 BUILDING FABRIC IN HIGH-RISK AND HIGH-CARE ZONES

|        | ISSUE 7   |        | ISSUE 8   |  |
|--------|---|--------|---|--|
| CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS                                     |
| 4.4.4  | Where sites include<br>high-risk or high-care<br>facilities, there shall be a<br>map of the drains for these<br>areas which shows the<br>direction of flow and<br>location of any equipment<br>fitted to prevent the back-up<br>of waste water. The flow of<br>drains shall not present a<br>risk of contamination of the<br>high-risk/care area.                             | 8.2.1  | Where sites include<br>high-risk or high-care<br>facilities, there shall be a<br>map of the drains for these<br>areas which shows the<br>direction of flow and the<br>location of any equipment<br>fitted to prevent the back-up<br>of waste water. The flow<br>from drains shall not present<br>a risk of contamination to<br>the high-risk/care area.         | Relocated from<br>Issue 7, clause 4.4.4.     |
| 4.4.13 | High-risk areas shall be<br>supplied with sufficient<br>changes of filtered air. The<br>filter specification used and<br>frequency of air changes<br>shall be documented. This<br>shall be based on a risk<br>assessment, taking into<br>account the source of the air<br>and the requirement to<br>maintain a positive air<br>pressure relative to the<br>surrounding areas. | 8.2.2  | High-risk areas shall be<br>supplied with sufficient<br>changes of filtered air. The<br>filter specification used and<br>frequency of air changes<br>shall be documented,<br>based on a risk assessment<br>that takes into account the<br>source of the air and the<br>requirement to maintain a<br>positive air pressure relative<br>to the surrounding areas. | Relocated from<br>Issue 7,<br>clause 4.4.13. |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views erasmust only of the author, and the commission semide of the information contained therein

#### 8.3 MAINTENANCE IN HIGH-RISK AND HIGH-CARE ZONES

|        | ISSUE 7  |        | ISSUE 8  |   |
|--------|--|--------|--|---|
| CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS  |
| 4.7.5  | Maintenance activities<br>undertaken in high-risk and<br>high-care areas shall<br>respect the segregation<br>requirements of thearea.<br>Wherever possible tools<br>and equipment shall be<br>dedicated for use in the<br>area and be retained in the<br>area. | 8.3.1  | Maintenance activities<br>undertaken in high-risk and<br>high-care areas shall<br>respect the segregation<br>requirements of thearea.<br>Wherever possible, tools<br>and equipment shall be<br>dedicated for use in that<br>area and retained in the<br>same.  | Relocated from<br>Issue 7, clause 4.7.5.  |
|        |  | 8.3.2  | Where equipment is<br>removed from the high-risk<br>or high-care area, the site<br>shall have a procedure to<br>ensure the cleanliness and<br>removal of contamination<br>hazards before being<br>accepted back into the<br>area.<br>Records of acceptance<br>back into the area shall be<br>maintained.   | New requirement<br>highlighting the<br>need for controls<br>when accepting<br>equipment back<br>into a high-risk or<br>high-care area so<br>that it doesn't<br>inadvertently<br>become a source of<br>microbiological<br>contamination. |
|        |  | 8.3.3  | <ul> <li>Where portable equipment<br/>(e.g. handheld devices) is<br/>used in high-risk or<br/>high-care areas, these<br/>items shall either be:</li> <li>visually distinctive and<br/>dedicated for use in that<br/>area</li> <li>or</li> <li>have specific<br/>procedures (e.g. a full<br/>clean) to ensure that<br/>their use does not result<br/>in contamination.</li> </ul> | New requirement to<br>ensure that the site<br>has suitable<br>procedures for<br>portable handheld<br>devices so that they<br>do not inadvertently<br>become a source of<br>microbiological<br>contamination.                            |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views only of the author, and the commission cannot be held responsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein

#### 8.4 STAFF FACILITIES FOR HIGH-RISK AND HIGH-CARE ZONES

| ISSUE 7 |   | ISSUE 8 |  |   |
|---------|---|---------|--|---|
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS  |
| 4.8.4   | <ul> <li>Where an operation<br/>includes a high-risk area,<br/>personnel shall enter via a<br/>specially designated<br/>changing facility at the<br/>entrance to the high-risk<br/>area. The changing<br/>facilities shall meet the<br/>following requirements:</li> <li>Clear instructions shall<br/>be provided forthe<br/>order of changing into<br/>and out of dedicated<br/>protective clothes to<br/>prevent the<br/>contamination of clean<br/>clothing.</li> <li>Protective clothing shall<br/>be visually distinctive<br/>from that worn in other<br/>areas and shall not be<br/>worn outside the<br/>high-risk area.</li> <li>Hand-washing during<br/>the changing procedure<br/>shall be incorporated to<br/>prevent contamination<br/>of the clean protective<br/>clothing (i.e. hand-<br/>washing after hair<br/>covering and footwear<br/>has been put on, but<br/>before handling clean<br/>protective clothing).</li> <li>Prior to entry to high-risk<br/>areas, hand-washing<br/>and disinfection shall be<br/>provided and used.</li> </ul> | 8.4.1   | <ul> <li>Where an operation<br/>includes a high-risk or<br/>high-care area, personnel<br/>shall enter via a specially<br/>designated changing<br/>facility at the entrance to<br/>the area. The changing<br/>facilities shall incorporate<br/>the following:</li> <li>clear instructions for the<br/>order of changing into<br/>and out of dedicated<br/>protective clothes to<br/>prevent the<br/>contamination of clean<br/>clothing</li> <li>protective clothing that<br/>is visually distinct from<br/>that worn in other areas<br/>and which shall not be<br/>worn outside the area</li> <li>a hand-washingroutine<br/>during the changing<br/>procedure to prevent<br/>contamination of the<br/>clean clothing (i.e.<br/>hand-washing after hair<br/>covering and footwear<br/>have been put on, but<br/>before handling clean<br/>protective clothing)</li> <li>provision and use of<br/>hand-washing and<br/>disinfection facilities.<br/>At a minimum these<br/>shall be:</li> <li>prior to entry for<br/>high-risk areas</li> <li>on entryfor high-care<br/>areas</li> <li>dedicated site footwear<br/>that is provided by the<br/>site and which shall not</li> </ul> | Issue 7 clauses 4.8.4<br>and 4.8.5 have been<br>combined to form a<br>single clause on<br>staff facilities. |



## Food date value va



|             | ISSUE 7  |                     | ISSUE 8   |          |
|-------------|--|---------------------|---|----------|
| CLAUSE      | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE              | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS |
| 4.8.4 cont. | <ul> <li>Dedicated footwear<br/>shall be provided to be<br/>worn in the high-risk<br/>area with an effective<br/>system to segregate<br/>areas for wearing<br/>high-risk and other<br/>footwear (i.e. a barrier or<br/>bench system). By<br/>exception the use of<br/>boot-wash facilities is<br/>accepted where these<br/>demonstrably provide<br/>an effective control of<br/>footwear to prevent the<br/>introduction of<br/>pathogenic material into<br/>high-risk areas.</li> <li>A programme of<br/>environmental monitoring<br/>shall be established to<br/>assess the effectiveness of<br/>footwear controls.</li> </ul>   | 8.4.1 <i>cont</i> . | <ul> <li>an effective control of<br/>footwear to prevent the<br/>introduction of<br/>pathogens into the area.<br/>Control may be by<br/>segregation and a<br/>controlled change of<br/>footwear before entering<br/>the area (such as a<br/>barrier or bench system)<br/>or by the use of<br/>controlled and managed<br/>boot-wash facilities<br/>where these<br/>demonstrably provide<br/>an effective control of<br/>footwear to prevent the<br/>introduction of<br/>pathogens into the area.</li> <li>A programme of<br/>environmental monitoring<br/>shall be used to assess the<br/>effectiveness of footwear<br/>controls.</li> </ul> |          |
| 4.8.5       | <ul> <li>Where an operation<br/>includes a high-care area,<br/>personnel shall enter via a<br/>specially designated<br/>changing facility with<br/>arrangements to ensure<br/>that protective clothing will<br/>not be contaminated<br/>before entry to the<br/>high-care area. This shall<br/>incorporate the following<br/>requirements:</li> <li>Clear instructions for the<br/>order of changing into<br/>and out of dedicated<br/>protective clothes to<br/>prevent the<br/>contamination of clean<br/>clothing.</li> <li>Site-provided footwear<br/>shall not be worn<br/>outside the factory.</li> <li>Protective clothing shall<br/>be visually distinctive<br/>from that worn in lower<br/>risk areas and shall not<br/>be worn outside of the</li> </ul> |                     |   |          |







| ISSUE 7     |   | ISSUE 8 |              |          |
|-------------|---|---------|--------------|----------|
| CLAUSE      | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS | COMMENTS |
| 4.8.5 cont. | <ul> <li>Hand-washing during<br/>the changing procedure<br/>shall be incorporated to<br/>prevent contamination<br/>of the clean protective<br/>clothing.</li> <li>On entry to high-care<br/>areas, hand-washing<br/>and disinfection shall be<br/>provided and used.</li> <li>There shall be an effective<br/>control of footwear to<br/>prevent the introduction of<br/>pathogens into high-care<br/>areas. This may be by a<br/>controlled change of<br/>footwear before entering<br/>the area or by the use of<br/>controlled and managed<br/>boot-wash facilities.</li> <li>A programme of<br/>environmental monitoring<br/>shall be established to<br/>assess the effectiveness of<br/>footwear controls.</li> </ul> |         |              |          |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views erasmust only of the author, and the commission semide of the information contained therein

#### 8.5 HOUSEKEEPING AND HYGIENE IN HIGH-RISK AND HIGH-CARE ZONES

| ISSUE 7  |   | l      | SSUE 8  |   |
|--|---|--------|---|---|
| CLAUSE REQUI   | REMENTS   | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS  |
| procedu<br>place and<br>the build<br>equipme<br>surfaces<br>environ<br>high-car<br>shall as a<br>the:<br>• respo<br>clean<br>• item/<br>• frequ<br>• meth<br>includ<br>equip<br>purpo<br>requi<br>• clean<br>conce<br>• clean<br>· clean | mental cleaning in<br>re/high-risk areas<br>minimum include<br>nsibility for<br>ing<br>area to be cleaned<br>ency of cleaning<br>od of cleaning,<br>ding dismantling<br>ment for cleaning<br>oses where | 8.5.1  | Environmental cleaning<br>procedures in high-care/<br>high-risk areas shall, at a<br>minimum, include:<br>• responsibility for<br>cleaning<br>• item/area to be cleaned<br>• frequency of cleaning,<br>including dismantling<br>equipment for cleaning<br>purposes where<br>required<br>• cleaning chemicals and<br>concentrations<br>• cleaning materials to be<br>used<br>• cleaning records and<br>responsibility for<br>verification.<br>The frequency and<br>methods of cleaning shall<br>be based on risk, and the<br>procedures shall be<br>implemented to ensure that<br>appropriate standards of<br>cleaning are achieved. | Cleaning<br>procedures for<br>high-risk and<br>high-care areas<br>were previously<br>covered within Issue<br>7, section 4.11, but<br>cleaning of these<br>areas has now been<br>transferred to this<br>new section. |







|        | ISSUE 7   |        | SSUE 8   |  |
|--------|---|--------|--|--|
| CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS   |
| 4.11.3 | As a minimum for food<br>contact surfaces,<br>processing equipment and<br>for environmental cleaning<br>in high-care/high-risk<br>areas, limits of acceptable<br>and unacceptable cleaning<br>performance shall be<br>defined. This shall be<br>based on the potential<br>hazards (e.g.<br>microbiological, allergen,<br>foreign-body<br>contamination or product-<br>to-product contamination).<br>Acceptable levels of<br>cleaning may be defined by<br>visual appearance, ATP<br>bioluminescence<br>techniques (see glossary),<br>microbiological testing or<br>chemical testing as<br>appropriate. Where<br>cleaning procedures are<br>part of a defined<br>prerequisite plan to control<br>the risk of a specific hazard<br>the cleaning and<br>disinfection procedures<br>and frequency shall be<br>validated and records<br>maintained. This shall<br>include the risk from<br>cleaning chemical residues<br>on food contact surfaces. | 8.5.2  | Microbiological limits for<br>acceptable and<br>unacceptable cleaning<br>performance shall be<br>defined for high-risk/<br>high-care production risk<br>zones.<br>These limits shall be based<br>on the potential hazards<br>relevant to the product or<br>processing area. Therefore,<br>acceptable levels of<br>cleaning may be defined by<br>visual appearance, ATP<br>bioluminescence<br>techniques (see glossary),<br>microbiological testing,<br>allergen testing or chemical<br>testing as appropriate.<br>The site shall define the<br>corrective action to be<br>taken when monitored<br>results are outside of the<br>acceptable limits.<br>Where cleaning<br>procedures are part of a<br>defined prerequisite plan to<br>control the risk of a specific<br>hazard, the cleaning and<br>disinfection procedures<br>and frequencies shall be<br>validated and records<br>maintained. This shall<br>include the risk from<br>cleaning chemical residues<br>on food contact surfaces. | Acceptable limits for<br>cleaning of high-risk<br>and high-care areas<br>were previously<br>covered within<br>Issue 7, section 4.11,<br>but these have now<br>been transferred to<br>this new section. |



### FoodQA Fostering Academia I In Food Safety & Qua



This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views esponsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein

|        | ISSUE 7  |        | SSUE 8  |  |
|--------|--|--------|---|--|
| CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS  | COMMENTS   |
| 4.11.6 | <ul> <li>Cleaning equipment shall be:</li> <li>hygienically designed and fitfor purpose</li> <li>suitablyidentified for intended use (e.g. colour coded or labelled)</li> <li>cleaned and stored in a hygienic manner to prevent contamination.</li> <li>Equipment used for cleaning in high-care and high-risk areas shall be visually distinctive and dedicated for use in that area.</li> </ul> | 8.5.3  | Equipment used for<br>cleaning in high-care and<br>high-risk areas shall be<br>visually distinctive and<br>dedicated for use in that<br>area. | Cleaning equipment<br>for high-risk and<br>high-care areas was<br>previously covered<br>within Issue 7,<br>section 4.11, but this<br>has now been<br>transferred to this<br>new section. |

#### 8.6 WASTE/WASTE DISPOSAL IN HIGH-RISK, HIGH-CARE ZONES

|        | ISSUE 7      |        | SSUE 8   |   |
|--------|--------------|--------|--|---|
| CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   | COMMENTS  |
|        |              | 8.6.1  | Waste disposal systems<br>shall ensure that the risk of<br>contamination of products<br>is minimised through the<br>control of potential<br>cross-contamination.<br>Risk assessment shall<br>consider the movement<br>and flow of waste and<br>waste containers. For<br>example, waste bins<br>should be dedicated to<br>either high-risk or high-<br>care areas and not be<br>moved between different<br>production risk zones. | New requirement<br>to ensure that the<br>waste<br>management<br>system is<br>controlled to<br>prevent the<br>potential for waste<br>collection<br>activities to be a<br>route of<br>contamination in<br>high-risk and<br>high-care areas. |







This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views erasmust erasmust only of the author, and the commission cause of the information contained therein only of the author, and the commission cannot be held

#### 8.7 PROTECTIVE CLOTHING IN HIGH-RISK AND HIGH-CARE ZONES

|        | ISSUE 7   |        | SSUE 8   | COMMENTS   |
|--------|---|--------|--|--|
| CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE | REQUIREMENTS   |  |
| 7.4.3  | <ul> <li>Laundering of protective<br/>clothing shall take place by<br/>an approved contracted or<br/>in-house laundry using<br/>defined criteria to validate<br/>the effectiveness of the<br/>laundering process. The<br/>laundry must operate<br/>procedures which ensure:</li> <li>adequate segregation<br/>between dirty and<br/>cleaned clothes</li> <li>effective cleaning of the<br/>protective clothing</li> <li>protective clothing for<br/>high-risk or high-care<br/>areas is commercially<br/>sterile following the<br/>washing and drying<br/>process</li> <li>cleaned clothes are<br/>supplied protected from<br/>contamination until use<br/>(e.g. by the use of covers<br/>or bags).</li> <li>Washing of protective<br/>clothing by the employee is<br/>exceptional but shall be<br/>acceptable where the<br/>protective clothing is to<br/>protect the employee from<br/>the products handled and<br/>the clothing is worn in<br/>enclosed product or<br/>low-risk areas only.</li> </ul> | 8.7.1  | Laundering of protective<br>clothing for high-risk and<br>high-care areas shall be by<br>an approved contracted or<br>in-house laundry using<br>defined criteria to validate<br>the effectiveness of the<br>laundering process.<br>The laundry must operate<br>procedures which ensure:<br>• adequate segregation<br>between dirty and<br>cleaned clothes<br>• adequate segregation<br>between clothes for<br>high-risk, high-care and<br>low-risk areas etc.<br>• effective cleaning of the<br>protective clothing<br>• commercial sterilisation<br>of the protective<br>clothing following the<br>washing and drying<br>process<br>• protection of the<br>cleaned clothes from<br>contamination until use<br>(e.g. by the use of covers<br>or bags). | Laundering for<br>high-risk and<br>high-care areas was<br>previously covered<br>within Issue 7,<br>clause 7.4.3, but this<br>has now been<br>transferred to this<br>new section.   |
| 7.4.4  | Where protective clothing<br>for high-care or high-risk<br>areas is cleaned by a<br>contracted or in-house<br>laundry, this shall be<br>audited either directly or by<br>a third party. The frequency<br>of these audits should be<br>based on risk.  | 8.7.2  | Where protective clothing<br>for high-care or high-risk<br>areas is cleaned by a<br>contracted or in-house<br>laundry, the laundry shall<br>be audited either directly<br>or by a third party. The<br>frequency of these audits<br>shall be based on risk.   | Laundries for<br>high-risk and<br>high-care areas<br>were previously<br>covered within<br>Issue 7, clause 7.4.4,<br>but these have now<br>been transferred to<br>this new section. |





# Food Galaxies Calebration



This Project has been funded with support from the European Commission. This Publication reflects the views erasmust only of the author, and the commission cause of the responsible for any use which may be made of the information contained therein

| ISSUE 7 |   | ISSUE 8 |   | COMMENTS   |
|---------|---|---------|---|--|
| CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  | CLAUSE  | REQUIREMENTS  |  |
| 7.4.5   | Protective clothing shall be<br>changed at an appropriate<br>frequency, based on risk.<br>For high-risk and high-care<br>areas the protective<br>clothing shall be changed<br>at least daily. | 8.7.3   | Protective clothing for use<br>in high-risk and high-care<br>areas shall be changed at<br>an appropriate frequency<br>based on risk, and at a<br>minimum daily. | Changes of<br>protective clothing<br>for high-risk and<br>high-care areas<br>were previously<br>covered within Issue<br>7, clause 7.4.5, but<br>these have now<br>been transferred to<br>this new section. |

